

Warren HardyTM Spanish

FOUNDATION COURSE

LEVEL 3

Imperfect Indicative

Present Indicative

Minor Tenses

Seven Tense Integration

For your learning convenience:

Your book will lay perfectly flat and even fold back without breaking the spine.
The more you use it, the more comfortable it will become.

The paper is 60-pound white bond paper - easy to write on,
bright to look at and opaque.

I hope you enjoy your study experience.



Published by Tulipan Publications, Inc. 2003

Previous publications by Warren Hardy
1996, 1998, 2000

Copyright 2003 by Warren Hardy.

**All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from Warren Hardy, San Rafael 6, San Miguel de Allende, Gto. 37700, Mexico, Tel./fax: 011-52-415-152-4728
www.warrenhardy.com info@warrenhardy.com**



Uniting People Through Language Learning
and Cultural Understanding

Dear Spanish Learner,

Now that you have finished with Level 2, you know the Preterite tense, and you know how to use the object pronouns. You are through with the most difficult part of Spanish. Now it is time to get on with learning the rest of the tenses. Tense recognition is the key to understanding Spanish and tense usage is the key to having fluid speech.

In this book, we will start by teaching the Imperfect tense. It is the third of the major tenses and occupies about 15% of the usage; more than the Present. This is an easy tense because there are only three irregular verbs. This tense will empower you to tell stories in past time and will move you from high functional into the conversational level.

Next we will study the Present tense. You were introduced to the Present tense when you studied Power Verbs. Now you will learn all the forms including the irregulars and stem changing verbs.

After the Present is in place, you are ready to integrate the major tenses, the Present, the Imperfect, and Preterite. Integration exercises are important because they keep you from becoming confused when you want to go from tense to tense.

Then we will study the minor tenses. There are four and they are easy. After you have learned them, there will be a section on minor tense integration. Now you have learned the seven indicative tenses. Next you need to develop the skill to go from one tense to another without becoming confused. There will be a large section on seven-tense integration that will help you to do this.

After you have learned these seven tenses, you will be prepared to be truly conversational with Spanish. You will be empowered to begin transferring your thoughts into Spanish and develop your Spanish persona. It is time to practice, read, and watch Spanish television. Any exposure to the language will empower you to become better and more fluid.

Remember that there comes a time that you must consider mental discipline. You must decide that you will speak only Spanish and force yourself into Spanish mind. Once you know your tenses, you will be able to do this without becoming frustrated. Tense recognition opens the door to understanding and practice develops the skill you need to communicate. The thrill of the chase is when you become the observer of the Spanish persona coming forth from within yourself. It is an exciting and transformative experience.

Read over the Stages of Development and How to Study, and then get started.

From now on Spanish is going to be easy.

¡Andelante con gusto!

Warren

Stages of development

The Foundation Course offers four levels of instruction designed to take you to the High Conversational Level. It is a preparatory course for total immersion which will take you to the Fluid Level. Combine the coursework accumulate the recommended hours of practice with native speakers and you will develop your skills through the following stages:

FUNCTIONAL

- You can manage straightforward social protocol.
- You can communicate your needs and wants in short, often incomplete sentences in present time.
- Your vocabulary is limited to basic objects.
- You have difficulty formulating questions.

Level 1: Power Verbs

20 hours of practice with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 200 words

HIGH FUNCTIONAL

- You sometimes appear fluent with social protocol.
- You can create short sentences with difficulty in present, past, and future time.
- Your vocabulary is limited to basic information such as time, numbers, months, home, directions and immediate needs.
- You still have difficulty formulating questions.

Level 2: Preterite tense & Object Pronouns

40 hours of practice with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 300 words

CONVERSATIONAL

- You are fluent with social protocol.
- You can handle predictable situations and personal needs in present, past and future time.
- Your conversation is reactive and there is a struggle to answer direct questions.
- Your speech is filled with hesitancy and inaccuracies.
- You can be understood in spite of frequent misunderstandings.
- You are capable of asking a variety of questions to obtain information about basic needs.
- You are able to self correct.

Level 3: Imperfect, Present & Minor Tenses Seven-tense Integration

60 hours of conversation with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 400 words

HIGH CONVERSATIONAL

- You are fluid in straight-forward social situations.
- You can discuss personal information, family relations, home, daily activities, interests, personal preferences, physical and social needs.
- You usually communicate reactively responding to direct questions.
- You are able to link ideas using the nine Spanish tenses.
- Your speech contains pauses, reformations, and self corrections while searching for adequate vocabulary and appropriate language forms.

Level 4: Present and Past Subjunctive Nine-tense Integration

100 hours of conversation with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 600 words

FLUID developed in a total immersion environment

- You are able to converse with ease and confidence when dealing with most routine tasks and social situations.
- You are able to narrate and describe in all tenses using discourse of paragraph length.
- You sometimes have hesitation going from tense to tense but you can self-correct.

FLUENT

- You are able to speak fluently without hesitation in both languages in most topics of discussion.
- Must speak only the target language and live in the culture for a year or more.

BILINGUAL

- You grow up speaking both languages and assimilating both cultures simultaneously.
- Vocabulary is equal in both languages.

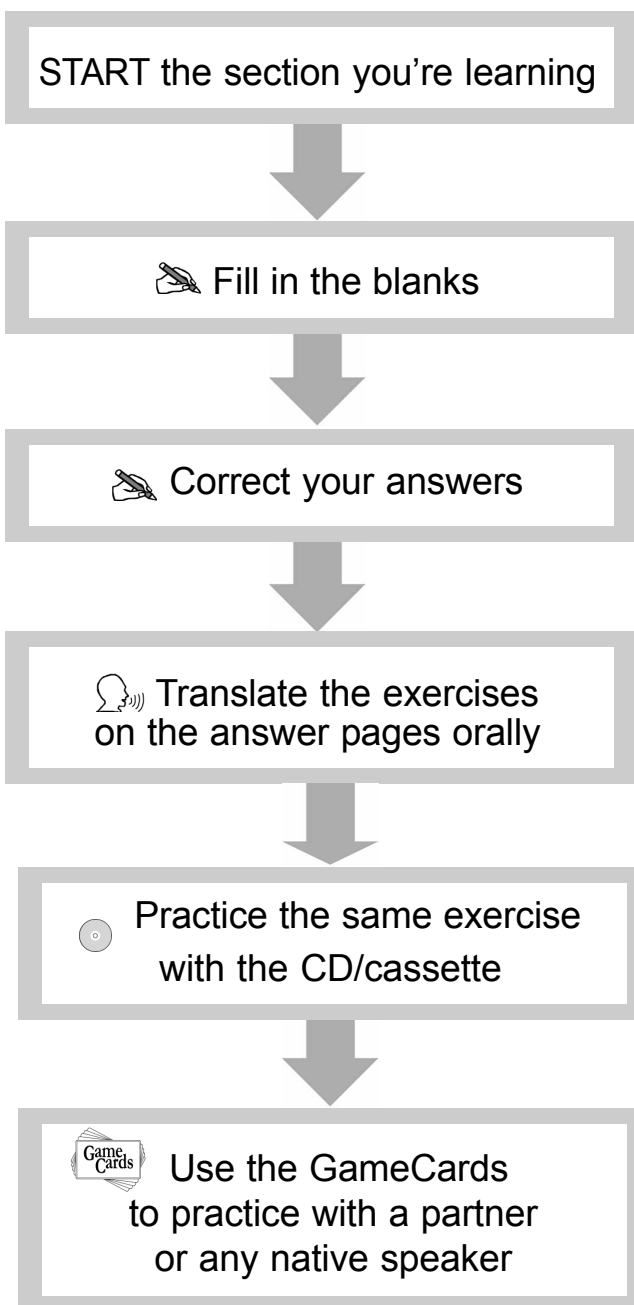


How to study v

This WorkBook is part of an integrated learning system. Its purpose is to prepare you to develop your skills to higher levels of competency while practicing Spanish with native speakers.

This system develops both left brain (learned information) and right brain (speaking and understanding) functions. Here is how it works:

Use a highlighter for difficult or important words that you will want to remember.



Here are the icons that will tell you how to use each page.



Translate from English to Spanish



Translate from Spanish to English



Answers



Grade



Audio, CD or cassette



Timed exercise



This page is on the GameCards



Translate out loud

How to use the audios

Disc x track xx
Cassette x side x



x pointers



The audios are recorded directly from the WorkBook and the GameCards. The disc icon in the WorkBook tells you that a given page is recorded and where the recording is found on CD or cassette.

The voices are recorded at normal speed. While you are familiarizing yourself with the information and developing your ear, you will want to read along with the book. Many people report that after a few times through, they just let the audios play in their car or at home. Whatever you do, listen and practice. Keep in mind that your goal is to speak and understand Spanish. The audios will develop your ability to do this. More is better.

You can use the audios in several ways:

1. Listen and repeat in Spanish. This develops pronunciation skills.
2. Translate from Spanish to English. This develops understanding.
3. Answer in Spanish. This develops usage.

The audios help you to respond at a natural speed in the space given. Your ultimate goal is to be able to answer in Spanish in the space given without the aid of the book.

Here is a detailed guide that gives you the page number and the material covered.

Audio guide

NOTE: The number under "CD" refers to the CD number (1, 2, 3, 4) and the track.
The number under "cassette" refers to the cassette number and side.

page	title	time	CD	cassette
4	-AR verb conjugation	3:09	1-2	1A
7	-AR regular verbs, habitual action	3:53	1-3	1A
9	-AR verbs, all forms	4:53	1-4	1A
10	-ER -IR verb conjugation	2:53	1-5	1A
13	-ER -IR regulars	3:42	1-6	1A
17	Imperfect interrupted past action	3:19	1-7	1A
19	Imperfect simultaneous past action	2:59	1-8	1A
21	Imperfect power verbs in the past	4:36	1-9	1A
23	Imperfect descriptions in the past	4:16	1-10	1A
27	Imperfect exam answers	3:54	1-11	1A
32	Present -AR regulars conjugation	2:25	1-12	1B
34	Present -ER-IR regulars conjugation	2:46	1-13	1B
36	Present stem changers	8:55	1-14	1B
38	Present irregulars conjugation	8:28	1-15	1B
42	Present tense all verbs, all forms	4:11	1-16	1B
48	Present tense exam answers	3:51	1-17	1B
49	Present tense exam answers	3:48	1-18	1B

page	title	time	CD	cassette
55	Present, Imperfect, Preterite regular verbs 'I' forms	6:28	2-1	2A
61	Present, Imperfect, Preterite regular verbs all forms	8:17	2-2	2A
64	Present, Imperfect, Preterite regular verbs all forms	4:56	2-3	2A
65	Present, Imperfect, Preterite regular verbs all forms	4:37	2-4	2A
67	Present, Imperfect, Preterite irregular verbs 'I' forms	5:40	2-5	2A
73	Present, Imperfect, Preterite irregular verbs all forms	8:08	2-6	2B
76	Present, Imperfect, Preterite irregular verbs all forms	4:35	2-7	2B
77	Present, Imperfect, Preterite irregular verbs all forms	4:32	2-8	2B
81	Present, Imperfect, Preterite all verbs all forms	8:26	2-9	2B
84	Present, Imperfect, Preterite exam answers	4:01	2-10	2B
85	Present, Imperfect, Preterite exam answers	4:12	2-11	2B
90	Future regular conjugations	2:41	3-1	3A
91	Future irregular conjugations	4:34	3-2	3A
93	Future all verbs all forms	4:11	3-3	3A
95	Present and Future conjugations	3:41	3-4	3A
97	Future I will if...statements	2:44	3-5	3A
100	Conditional regular conjugations	2:55	3-6	3A
101	Conditional irregular conjugations	5:28	3-7	3A
104	Conditional I would but...statements	3:24	3-8	3A
111	Present Progressive	4:03	3-9	3B
117	Present Perfect	4:36	3-10	3B
123	Conditional regular conjugations	2:55	3-6	3B
126	Minor tense integration exam answers	3:56	3-12	3B
127	Minor tense integration exam answers	4:06	3-13	3B
135	Seven tense integration regular verbs all forms	11:12	4-1	4A
138	Seven tense integration regular verbs all forms	4:55	4-2	4A
139	Seven tense integration regular verbs all forms	5:00	4-3	4A
142	Seven tense integration irregulars 'I' forms	6:14	4-4	4A
143	Seven tense integration irregulars 'I' forms	8:27	4-5	4A
145	Seven tense integration irregular verbs all forms	5:12	4-6	4B
154	Seven tense integration exam answers	4:03	4-7	4B
155	Seven tense integration exam answers	4:34	4-8	4B
156	Seven tense integration exam answers	4:35	4-9	4B
157	Seven tense integration exam answers	4:59	4-10	4B

VIII Contents

Introduction to Level 3	III
Stages of development	IV
How to study	V
Audio guide	VI
Contents	VII
Verbs offered in Level 3	X

IMPERFECT PAST INDICATIVE

Introduction to the Imperfect Indicative	2
IMPERFECT CHART	3
-ar conjugation	4
-ar habitual or repeated action	5
-er -ir conjugation	10
-er -ir habitual or repeated action	5
Preterite and Imperfect integration	14
Interrupted past action	16
Simultaneous past action	18
Power verbs in the past	20
Descriptions in the past	22
Preterite vs. Imperfect	24
Imperfect exam	26

PRESENT INDICATIVE

Introduction to the Present Indicative	28
PRESENT CHARTS	30, 31
-ar conjugation	32
-er -ir conjugation	34
Stem changers conjugation	36
Irregulars conjugation	38
All verbs, all forms	40
Present indicative exam	46

MAJOR TENSE INTEGRATION

Introduction to major tense integration	50
PRESENT, IMPERFECT, PRETERITE VERB TABLE	52, 53
Regular verbs, 'I' forms	54
Regular verbs, all forms	60
Irregulars 'I' forms	66
Irregulars all forms	72
All verbs, all forms	78
Present, Imperfect, Preterite exam	82

MINOR TENSES

Introduction to the Future indicative...	88
FUTURE CHART	89
Future regular conjugation.....	90
Future irregular conjugation.....	91
Future: I will if... statements	96
Introduction to the Conditional indicative.....	98
CONDITIONAL CHART	99
Conditional regular conjugation	100
Conditional irregular conjugation... ..	101
Conditional: I would but... statements	103
Introduction to the Progressive tenses.....	106
PRESENT PROGRESSIVE CHART	107
Present Progressive conjugation	108
Present Progressive translation	109
Introduction to the Perfect tenses.....	112
PRESENT PERFECT CHART	113
Present Perfect conjugation	114
Present Perfect: translation	115

MINOR TENSE INTEGRATION

Minor tense integration, 'I forms'	120
Minor tense integration, all forms	122
Minor tense integration exam	124

SEVEN TENSE INTEGRATION

Seven tense integration introduction	128
SEVEN TENSE INTEGRATION VERB TABLE	130-133
Regular verbs, all forms	134
Regular verbs, all forms	138
Irregular verbs, 'I' forms	140
Irregular verbs, all forms	144
Matrix exercise: Conjugation, all verbs, all forms	146 -149
Seven tense integration exam	150
Congratulations letter	158
Recommended supplementary study materials	159

Verbs used in Level 3

Keep in mind that the purpose of this course is to lay a structural foundation. The focus is on the verb tenses and form, not on vocabulary enrichment. That will come later.

You will find that tense recognition and usage is the key to reading, writing, and speaking Spanish well.

Here is a list of the verbs that will be offered in this text. Look them over carefully and highlight the ones you need to work on. These are the verbs found in your VerbCards.

Refer to the Warren Hardy Spanish readers and to the free learning section at www.warrenhardy.com to enrich your vocabulary and use of idiomatic expressions.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. creer | to believe | 45. dejar (de) | to leave behind, (w/ de) quit |
| 2. llenar | to fill | 46. pedir | to ask for |
| 3. tratar (de) | to try (to) | 47. presentar | to introduce |
| 4. cocinar | to cook | 48. salir | to leave, go out |
| 5. estar | to be (feelings - location) | 49. comprar | to buy |
| 6. vivir | to live | 50. estudiar | to study |
| 7. llevar | to carry, wear | 51. aprender | to learn |
| 8. esperar | to wait (for), hope, expect | 52. probar | to test, taste |
| 9. limpiar | to clean | 53. hablar | to speak |
| 10. leer | to read | 54. subir | to go up, get into (a vehicle) |
| 11. bailar | to dance | 55. encontrar | to find, encounter |
| 12. mandar | to mail, send | 56. jugar | to play (a sport or game) |
| 13. decidir | to decide | 57. perder | to lose |
| 14. firmar | to sign | 58. escribir | to write |
| 15. entender | to understand | 59. quitar | to remove |
| 16. manejar | to drive, manage | 60. ayudar | to help |
| 17. comer | to eat | 61. vender | to sell |
| 18. necesitar | to need | 62. cantar | to sing |
| 19. ordenar | to order | 63. poner | to put |
| 20. visitar | to visit | 64. conseguir | to get, obtain |
| 21. ir | to go | 65. descansar | to rest |
| 22. pagar | to pay | 66. buscar | to look for |
| 23. lavar | to wash | 67. dormir | to sleep |
| 24. usar | to use | 68. recomendar | to recommend |
| 25. mover | to move (something) | 69. llegar | to arrive |
| 26. seguir | to follow | 70. recordar | to remember |
| 27. pasar (por) | to pass (by), happen, spend (time) | 71. recibir | to receive |
| 28. arreglar | to fix, arrange | 72. bajar | to lower, get out (of a vehicle) |
| 29. venir | to come | 73. regresar | to return |
| 30. pensar (en) | to think (about) | 74. ver | to see, watch |
| 31. conocer | to know, meet (person or place) | 75. sacar | to take out, take (a photo) |
| 32. caminar | to walk | 76. contestar | to answer |
| 33. abrir | to open | 77. terminar | to finish, terminate |
| 34. platicar | to chat | 78. ganar | to earn, win |
| 35. ser | to be (permanent) | 79. correr | to run, flow |
| 36. invitar | to invite | 80. tomar | to drink, take (mode of transport) |
| 37. empezar | to start, begin | 81. dar | to give |
| 38. oír | to hear | 82. trabajar | to work |
| 39. tocar | to play (an instrument), touch | 83. cambiar | to change, exchange |
| 40. preguntar | to ask, question | 84. decir | to say, tell |
| 41. cerrar | to close | 85. viajar | to travel |
| 42. traer | to bring | 86. saber | to know (information) |
| 43. gastar | to spend, waste | 87. olvidar | to forget |
| 44. preparar | to prepare | 88. hacer | to do, make |
| | | 89. escuchar | to listen to |

Section I

IMPERFECT PAST INDICATIVE

Introduction to the Imperfect Past Indicative

There are two main past tenses in Spanish, the Preterite (*pretérito*) and the Imperfect (*copretérito*). Once these tenses are learned, the biggest problem is knowing when to use the Preterite or the Imperfect. They cannot be used interchangeably.

The Preterite portrays events that are over and complete: I drank, I ate, I lived. There is specific closure and the time frame is definable: last night, this morning, yesterday.

The Imperfect refers to past events that are indefinite: I used to drink, I used to live in Texas. There is no specific closure, and the time frames are nebulous: always, before, generally.

The Imperfect is used to portray:

1. CONTINUOUS REPEATED ACTION

The Imperfect portrays movement through time in the past, continuous or repeated action, events that *used to* occur. There is no specific beginning or end.

Look at this example: My father *used to* work a lot. In English this sentence can also be stated as:

My father worked a lot.

When you are confused about when to use the Imperfect vs. the Preterite, insert “used to” into the verb form. If “used to” fits, use the Imperfect. If you can insert a Preterite time frame, like last night, use the Preterite.

In the example, My father worked a lot:

My father used to work a lot. = Imperfect
Mi padre trabajaba mucho.

My father worked a lot last night. = Preterite
Mi padre trabajó mucho anoche.

2. INTERRUPTED PAST ACTION

The Imperfect also portrays an action that *was* going on and then was interrupted by one or more actions. In these examples, the Imperfect “sets the stage” and the Preterite “comes on top of it”:

I was studying when she arrived. =
Yo estaba estudiando cuando ella llegó.

I was living in Mexico when I met Maria. =
Yo estaba viviendo en México cuando conocí a María.

3. SIMULTANEOUS PAST ACTION

When two actions were going on simultaneously, they can be portrayed with the simple Imperfect or the Imperfect Progressive. However, most often, both actions are portrayed with the simple Imperfect:

I sang while she danced, or I was singing while she was dancing. =
Yo cantaba mientras ella bailaba.

4. POWER VERBS IN THE PAST

I wanted to leave. = *Yo quería salir.*
I planned to leave. = *Yo pensaba salir.*

5. QUALITIES OR DESCRIPTIONS IN THE PAST

Descriptions in the past using the verb *ser* and *tener* (when used to portray age) usually require the Imperfect:

She was beautiful. = *Ella era hermosa.*
She was 15 years old. = *Tenía 15 años.*

6. THESE VERBS USUALLY USE THE IMPERFECT WHEN PORTRAYING PAST TIME

- **ser** = was = *Ella era hermosa.* = She was beautiful.
- **saber** = knew = *Yo sabía.* = I knew.
- **conocer** = knew (a person) = *Yo conocía a José.* = I knew Jose.
- **querer** = wanted = *Él quería más.* = He wanted more.
- **pensar** + infinitive = planned to or intended = *Yo pensaba salir.* = I planned to leave.
- **necesitar** = needed = *Necesitábamos más tiempo.* = We needed more time.
- **tener** (with age) = had = *Yo tenía veinte años.* = I was twenty years old.

A final word: It is important that you create opportunities to speak. Watch tv in Spanish, or watch movies with Spanish subtitles and read in Spanish. See www.warrenhardy.com - free learning section for intermediate readers.

IMPERFECT PAST

I used to drink, I was drinking

REGULAR ENDINGS

-AR	
-aba	-ábamos
-abas	
-aba	-aban

-ER, -IR	
-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

COMMON TRIGGER WORDS

siempre
always

generalmente
generally

nunca
never

todos los días
every day

usualmente
usually

cuando era joven
when (I) was young

IRREGULARS

IR - to go

iba	íbamos
ibas	
iba	iban

SER - to be

era	éramos
eras	
era	eran

VER - to see: veía, veías, veía, veíamos, veían

USES OF THE IMPERFECT

1. CONTINUOUS REPEATED PAST ACTION

Él siempre llegaba tarde. He always used to arrive late.

2. INTERRUPTED PAST ACTION (setting the stage)

Él estaba estudiando cuando yo llegué. He was studying when I arrived.

3. SIMULTANEOUS PAST ACTION

Él tocaba mientras ella bailaba. He played while she danced.

4. POWER VERBS IN THE PAST

Yo quería salir temprano. I wanted to leave early.

5. SER IN THE PAST

San Miguel era muy hermosa. San Miguel was very beautiful.

6. EMOTIONS AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS IN THE PAST

Él siempre estaba enfermo. He was always sick.

7. AGE IN THE PAST

Yo tenía 20 años cuando salí. I was twenty years old when I left.

Imperfect -ar conjugation

-ar endings

-aba	-ábamos
-abas	
-aba	-aban

Conjugate in the Imperfect tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. tomar

yo tomaba
 él tomaba
 José tomaba
 nosotros tomábamos
 tú tomabas
 ellos tomaban

2. hablar

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. cocinar

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. trabajar

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 uds. _____
 ella _____

5. estudiar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. comprar

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. invitar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. regresar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. buscar

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

10. sacar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

11. tocar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

12. empezar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 1 track 2
 Cassette 1 side A



1. TOMAR

yo tomaba
 él tomaba
 José tomaba
 nosotros tomábamos
 tú tomabas
 ellos tomaban

2. HABLAR

ella hablaba
 ellas hablaban
 yo hablaba
 tú hablabas
 María hablaba
 Ud. hablaba

3. COCINAR

él cocinaba
 nosotros cocinábamos
 yo cocinaba
 tú y yo cocinábamos
 ellos cocinaban
 tú cocinabas

4. TRABAJAR

yo trabajaba
 él trabajaba
 ellos trabajaban
 Ud. trabajaba
 Uds. trabajaban
 ella trabajaba

5. ESTUDIAR

nosotros estudiábamos
 ellos estudiaban
 yo estudiaba
 Carlos estudiaba
 ella estudiaba
 tú estudiabas

6. COMPRAR

yo compraba
 ella compraba
 él compraba
 ellos compraban
 Ud. compraba
 tú y yo comprábamos

7. INVITAR

él invitaba
 yo invitaba
 María invitaba
 ellos invitaban
 nosotros invitábamos
 tú invitabas

8. REGRESAR

él regresaba
 ellos regresaban
 yo regresaba
 Uds. regresaban
 tú regresabas
 nosotros regresábamos

9. BUSCAR

yo buscaba
 ella buscaba
 él buscaba
 ellos buscaban
 Ud. buscaba
 tú y yo buscábamos

10. SACAR

nosotros sacábamos
 ellos sacaban
 yo sacaba
 Carlos sacaba
 ella sacaba
 tú sacabas

11. TOCAR

él tocaba
 yo tocaba
 María tocaba
 ellos tocaban
 nosotros tocábamos
 tú tocabas

12. EMPEZAR

él empezaba
 ellos empezaban
 yo empezaba
 Uds. empezaban
 tú empezabas
 nosotros empezábamos



As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from English to Spanish

Imperfect -ar regulars

habitual or repeated action



Put in the subject for the "I" and third person forms.

answers below

1. They (*m*) used to study every night. _____
2. Miguel always arrived on time. _____
3. I usually invited them (*m*). _____
4. They (*f*) used to dance every Saturday. _____
5. We never returned early. _____
6. I always helped my friends (*m*). _____
7. They (*m*) always drank orange juice. _____ jugo de naranja
8. She used to play the guitar very well. _____
9. He generally began at noon. _____ al mediodía
10. They (*m*) used to work here. _____
11. We used to buy furniture in Guadalajara. _____ muebles
12. She used to study English. _____
13. Maria always took out the garbage on Mondays. _____
14. They (*f*) always arrived together. _____ juntas
15. I usually paid the bills on time. _____
16. We never ordered dessert. _____
17. He used to fix his own car. _____ propio coche
18. She cleaned the kitchen every day. _____



for exercises above

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ellos estudiaban cada noche. | 10. Ellos trabajaban aquí. |
| 2. Miguel siempre llegaba a tiempo. | 11. Comprábamos muebles en Guadalajara. |
| 3. Yo usualmente los invitaba (a ellos). | 12. Ella estudiaba inglés. |
| 4. Ellas bailaban cada sábado. | 13. María siempre sacaba la basura los lunes. |
| 5. Nunca regresábamos temprano. | 14. Ellas siempre llegaban juntas. |
| 6. Yo siempre ayudaba a mis amigos. | 15. Yo usualmente pagaba las cuentas a tiempo. |
| 7. Ellos siempre tomaban jugo de naranja. | 16. Nunca ordenábamos postre. |
| 8. Ella tocaba la guitarra muy bien. | 17. Él arreglaba su propio coche. |
| 9. Él generalmente empezaba al mediodía. | 18. Ella limpiaba la cocina cada día. |

6 Imperfect -ar regulars

habitual or repeated action

-ar endings

-aba	-ábamos
-abas	
-aba	-aban



answers on next page

- Did your (*tú*) father used to work a lot? _____
Yes, he used to work every day. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to play sports a lot? _____
Yes, I used to play tennis and basketball. _____
- When did you all used to visit your aunt? _____
We used to visit her every summer. _____
- Who used to pay the bills? _____
I always paid the bills. _____
- When you (*Ud.*) were young, did you used to listen to the radio? _____
Yes, I used to listen to it every day. _____
- How much money did you (*Ud.*) used to earn? _____
I used to earn a lot of money. _____
- What time did your children (*m*) used to return? _____
They always returned before ten o'clock. _____
- Before, did you (*tú*) used to dance more than now? _____
I used to dance a lot more before. _____
- Did you (*tú*) used to drive your car to your work? _____
No, I always walked to my work. _____
- Why didn't you (*tú*) used to invite Alicia? _____
Because she never invited me. _____
- When did your (*tú*) brother used to wash his car? _____
He used to wash it every Sunday. _____
- Before, did you (*tú*) used to taste everything? _____ probar
Yes, I used to taste everything once. _____ una vez
- Where did you all used to buy newspapers? _____
We used to buy them on the corner. _____
- (In) where did you all used to wait for the bus? _____ En dónde
We used to wait for it on the corner. _____
- What did your mother (*tú*) used to prepare on Sundays? _____
She always prepared chicken. _____



Imperfect -ar regulars

habitual or repeated action



for previous page

As a spoken exercise translate the Spanish column into English, then the English column into Spanish.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ¿Trabajaba tu padre mucho?
Sí, trabajaba todos los días. | 1. Did your (<i>tú</i>) father used to work a lot?
Yes, he used to work every day. |
| 2. ¿Jugaba Ud. deportes mucho?
Sí, jugaba tenis y basquetbó. | 2. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) used to play sports a lot?
Yes, I used to play tennis and basketball. |
| 3. ¿Cuándo visitaban Uds. a su tía ?
La visitábamos cada verano. | 3. When did you all used to visit your aunt?
We used to visit her every summer. |
| 4. ¿Quién pagaba las cuentas?
Yo siempre pagaba las cuentas. | 4. Who used to pay the bills?
I always paid the bills. |
| 5. ¿Cuando Ud. era joven, escuchaba
el radio ?
Sí, lo escuchaba todos los días. | 5. When you (<i>Ud.</i>) were young, did you used to
listen to the radio?
Yes, I used to listen to it every day. |
| 6. ¿Cuánto dinero ganaba Ud.?
Ganaba mucho dinero. | 6. How much money did you (<i>Ud.</i>) used to earn?
I used to earn a lot of money. |
| 7. ¿A qué hora regresaban sus hijos?
Siempre regresaban antes de las diez. | 7. What time did your children (<i>m</i>) used to return?
They always returned before ten o'clock. |
| 8. ¿Antes bailabas más que ahora?
Sí, yo bailaba mucho más antes. | 8. Did you (<i>tú</i>) used to dance more than now?
I used to dance a lot more before. |
| 9. ¿Manejabas tu coche a tu trabajo?
No, yo siempre caminaba a mi trabajo. | 9. Did you (<i>tú</i>) used to drive your car to your work?
No, I always walked to my work. |
| 10. ¿Por qué no invitabas a Alicia?
Porque ella nunca me invitaba. | 10. Why didn't you (<i>tú</i>) used to invite Alicia?
Because she never invited me. |
| 11. ¿Cuándo lavaba tu hermano su coche?
Lo lavaba cada domingo. | 11. When did your (<i>tú</i>) brother used to wash his car?
He used to wash it every Sunday. |
| 12. ¿Antes probabas todo?
Sí, yo probaba todo una vez. | 12. Before, did you (<i>tú</i>) used to taste everything?
Yes, I used to taste everything once. |
| 13. ¿Dónde compraban Uds. los periódicos?
Los comprábamos en la esquina. | 13. Where did you all used to buy newspapers?
We used to buy them on the corner. |
| 14. ¿En dónde esperaban Uds. el autobús?
Lo esperábamos en la esquina. | 14. (In) where did you all used to wait for the bus?
We used to wait for it on the corner. |
| 15. ¿Qué preparaba tu madre los
domingos?
Siempre preparaba pollo. | 15. What did your mother (<i>tú</i>) used to prepare on
Sundays?
She always prepared chicken. |

8 Imperfect -ar regulars

habitual or repeated action

-ar endings	
-aba	-ábamos
-abas	
-aba	-aban

direct pronouns	
me	nos
te	
lo, la	los, las



answers on next page

- Did you (*Ud.*) used to pay the bills? _____ I used to pay them. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to use the computer? _____ computadora _____ I used to use it. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to spend all your money? _____ I used to spend it. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to play the guitar? _____ I used to play it. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to listen to music? _____ I used to listen to it. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to help your mother? _____ I used to help her. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to prepare dinner? _____ I used to prepare it. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to return the books? _____ I used to return them. _____
- Did you (*tú*) used to study Spanish? _____ I used to study it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) used to change money? _____ I used to change it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) used to fix your car? _____ I used to fix it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) used to clean the house? _____ I used to clean it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) used to finish your work? _____ I used to finish it. _____
- Did she used to close the store? _____ She used to close it. _____
- Did he used to answer your (*tú*) letters? _____ He used to answer them. _____
- Did Maria used to remember the money? _____ She used to remember it. _____
- Did Maria used to visit her mother? _____ She used to visit her. _____
- Did Juan used to mail the letters? _____ He used to mail them. _____
- Did Maria used to prepare breakfast? _____ She used to prepare it. _____
- Did you all used to sign the checks? _____ We used to sign them. _____
- Did you all used to invite Juan? _____ We used to invite him. _____
- Did they (*m*) used to carry their suitcases? _____ They used to carry them. _____
- Did they (*f*) used to finish the work? _____ They used to finish it. _____
- Did they (*m*) used to clean the kitchen? _____ They used to clean it. _____

Imperfect -ar regulars

Disc 1 track 4
Cassette 1 side A



9



As a spoken exercise, translate
out loud from English to Spanish

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **3 minutes**



for previous page

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. ¿Pagaba Ud. las cuentas? | Sí, las pagaba. |
| 2. ¿Usaba Ud. la computadora? | Sí, la usaba. |
| 3. ¿Gastaba Ud. todo su dinero? | Sí, lo gastaba. |
| 4. ¿Tocaba Ud. la guitarra? | Sí, la tocaba. |
| 5. ¿Escuchaba Ud. la música? | Sí, la escuchaba. |
| 6. ¿Ayudaba Ud. a su madre? | Sí, la ayudaba. |
| 7. ¿Preparaba Ud. la cena? | Sí, la preparaba. |
| 8. ¿Regresaba Ud. los libros? | Sí, los regresaba. |
| 9. ¿Estudiabas español? | Sí, lo estudiaba. |
| 10. ¿Cambias el dinero? | Sí, lo cambiaba. |
| 11. ¿Arreglabas tu coche? | Sí, lo arreglaba. |
| 12. ¿Limpiabas la casa? | Sí, la limpiaba. |
| 13. ¿Terminabas tu trabajo? | Sí, lo terminaba. |
| 14. ¿Cerraba ella la tienda? | Sí, la cerraba. |
| 15. ¿Contestaba él tus cartas? | Sí, las contestaba. |
| 16. ¿Recordaba María el dinero? | Sí, lo recordaba. |
| 17. ¿Visitaba María a su madre? | Sí, la visitaba. |
| 18. ¿Mandaba Juan las cartas? | Sí, las mandaba. |
| 19. ¿Preparaba María el desayuno? | Sí, lo preparaba. |
| 20. ¿Firmaban Uds. los cheques? | Sí, los firmábamos. |
| 21. ¿Invitaban Uds. a Juan? | Sí, lo invitábamos. |
| 22. ¿Llevaban ellos sus maletas? | Sí, las llevaban. |
| 23. ¿Terminaban ellas el trabajo? | Sí, lo terminaban. |
| 24. ¿Limpiaban ellos la cocina? | Sí, la limpiaban. |

Imperfect -er -ir conjugation

-er/-ir endings

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

Conjugate in the Imperfect tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. comer

yo _____
 él _____
 José _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____
 ellos _____

2. aprender

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. tener

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. leer

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. conocer

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. poner

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. decir

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. saber

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. vivir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

10. salir

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

11. dormir

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

12. conseguir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 1 track 5
 Cassette 1 side A

**1. COMER**

yo comía
él comía
José comía
nosotros comíamos
tú comías
ellos comían

2. APRENDER

ella aprendía
ellas aprendían
yo aprendía
tú aprendías
María aprendía
Ud. aprendía

3. TENER

él tenía
nosotros teníamos
yo tenía
tú y yo teníamos
ellos tenían
tú tenías

4. LEER

yo leía
él leía
ellos leían
Ud. leía
Uds. leían
ella leía

5. CONOCER

nosotros conocíamos
ellos conocían
yo conocía
Carlos conocía
ella conocía
tú conocías

6. PONER

yo ponía
ella ponía
él ponía
ellos ponían
Ud. ponía
tú y yo poníamos

7. DECIR

él decía
yo decía
María decía
ellos decían
nosotros decíamos
tú decías

8. SABER

él sabía
ellos sabían
yo sabía
Uds. sabían
tú sabías
nosotros sabíamos

9. VIVIR

yo vivía
ella vivía
él vivía
ellos vivían
Ud. vivía
tú y yo vivíamos

10. SALIR

nosotros salíamos
ellos salían
yo salía
Carlos salía
ella salía
tú salías

11. DORMIR

él dormía
yo dormía
María dormía
ellos dormían
nosotros dormíamos
tú dormías

12. CONSEGUIR

él conseguía
ellos conseguían
yo conseguía
Uds. conseguían
tú conseguías
nosotros conseguíamos

Imperfect -er -ir regulars

habitual or repeated action



As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from English to Spanish



Put in the subject for the "T" and third person forms.
answers below

1. They (*m*) never had extra money. _____
2. Miguel always knew everything. _____
3. I usually told my brother. _____
4. Before, they (*f*) used to leave later. _____
5. We never followed instructions. _____
6. I always read the paper with my coffee. _____
7. They (*m*) used to make good desserts here. _____
8. She wanted to rest another day. _____
9. He usually got his candies here. _____
10. Before, they (*m*) used to sell art. _____
11. We used to eat here every Tuesday. _____
12. She had a lot of friends (*f*). _____
13. They (*m*) used to run every morning. _____
14. They (*f*) knew him very well. _____
15. I used to learn faster. _____
16. We used to live in Monterrey _____
17. Antonio used to know the address. _____
18. She used to sleep a lot. _____



A for exercises above

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Ellos nunca tenían dinero extra. | 10. Antes ellos vendían arte. |
| 2. Miguel siempre sabía todo. | 11. Comíamos aquí cada martes. |
| 3. Yo usualmente le decía a mí hermano. | 12. Ella tenía muchas amigas. |
| 4. Antes ellas salían más tarde. | 13. Ellos corrían cada mañana. |
| 5. Nunca seguíamos instrucciones. | 14. Ellas lo conocían muy bien. |
| 6. Yo siempre leía el periódico con mí café. | 15. Yo aprendía más rapido. |
| 7. Ellos hacían buenos postres aquí. | 16. Vivíamos en Monterrey |
| 8. Élla quería descansar otro día. | 17. Antonio sabía la dirección. |
| 9. Él usualmente conseguía sus dulces aquí. | 18. Ella dormía mucho. |

Imperfect -er -ir regulars

-er -ir endings

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían



answers on next page

- What did you (*tú*) used to receive for your birthday? _____
 _____ I used to receive toys. _____ juguetes
- Did you (*tú*) used to lose your keys a lot? _____
 Yes, I used to lose them often. _____ a menudo
- Did you (*Ud.*) used to run a lot? _____
 No, I never ran. _____
- Where did you (*tú*) used to get your groceries? _____ abarrotes
 I used to get them at that market. _____ ese
- When you (*Ud.*) were young, did you live in Mexico? _____
 Yes, I used to live in Guadalajara. _____
- What did he used to bring to class? _____
 He used to bring candy. _____ dulces
- How many hours did you (*tú*) used to sleep? _____ Por cuántas
 I used to sleep eight hours. _____
- Before, did he used to read more than now? _____
 He used to read a lot more before. _____
- What brand of car did they (*m*) have? _____ marca de coche
 They used to have a Volkswagen. _____
- Did they (*f*) want more free time? _____ tiempo libre
 Yes, they always wanted more. _____
- What did you all used to do on Saturdays? _____
 We used to do a lot of things. _____
- Did he always know the answer? _____
 Yes, he always knew. _____
- Where did you all used to put your car? _____
 We used to put it in the garage. _____ la cochera
- Did you all used to believe in Santa Claus? _____
 Yes, we used to believe in him. _____
- Did you all used to write to your children? _____
 Yes, we always wrote to them. _____



A

for previous page

As a spoken exercise, translate the Spanish column into English, then the English column into Spanish.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ¿Qué recibías para tu cumpleaños? | 1. What did you (tú) used to receive for your birthday? |
| Recibía juguetes. | I used to receive toys. |
| 2. ¿Perdías tus llaves mucho? | 2. Did you (tú) used to lose your keys a lot? |
| Sí, las perdía a menudo. | Yes, I used to lose them often. |
| 3. ¿Corría Ud. mucho? | 3. Did you (Ud.) used to run a lot? |
| No, nunca corría. | No, I never ran. |
| 4. ¿Dónde conseguías tus abarrotes? | 4. Where did you (tú) used to get your groceries? |
| Los conseguía en ese mercado. | I used to get them at that market. |
| 5. ¿Cuando Ud. era joven, vivía en México? | 5. When you (Ud.) were young, did you live in Mexico? |
| Sí, vivía en Guadalajara. | Yes, I used to live in Guadalajara. |
| 6. ¿Qué traía él a la clase? | 6. What did he used to bring to class? |
| Traía dulces. | He used to bring candy. |
| 7. ¿Por cuántas horas dormías? | 7. How many hours did you (tú) used to sleep? |
| Dormía ocho horas. | I used to sleep eight hours. |
| 8. Antes, leía él más que ahora? | 8. Before, did he used to read more than now? |
| Leía mucho más antes. | He used to read a lot more before. |
| 9. ¿Qué marca de coche tenían ellos? | 9. What brand of car did they (m) have? |
| Tenían un Volkswagen. | They used to have a Volkswagen. |
| 10. ¿Querían ellas más tiempo libre? | 10. Did they (f) want more free time? |
| Sí, siempre querían más. | Yes, they always wanted more. |
| 11. ¿Qué hacían Uds. los sábados? | 11. What did you all used to on Saturdays? |
| Hacíamos muchas cosas. | We used to do a lot of things. |
| 12. ¿Siempre sabía él la respuesta? | 12. Did he always know the answer? |
| Sí, siempre sabía. | Yes, he always knew. |
| 13. ¿Dónde ponían Uds. su coche? | 13. Where did you all used to put your car? |
| Lo poníamos en la cochera. | We used to put it in the garage. |
| 14. ¿Creían Uds. en Santa Claus? | 14. Did you all used to believe in Santa Claus? |
| Sí, creíamos en él. | Yes, we used to believe in him. |
| 15. ¿Les escribían Uds. a sus hijos? | 15. Did you all used to write to your children? |
| Sí, siempre les escribíamos. | Yes, we always wrote to them. |

Preterite and Imperfect

integration

Fill in the blanks according to the cue using the Preterite and the Imperfect. **answers below**

	Preterite	Imperfect		Preterite	Imperfect
1. hablar (yo)	_____	_____	25. mover (tú)	_____	_____
2. comer (tú)	_____	_____	26. estar (ellos)	_____	_____
3. cantar (él)	_____	_____	27. correr (Ud.)	_____	_____
4. dormir (Ud.)	_____	_____	28. poder (tú)	_____	_____
5. jugar (ellos)	_____	_____	29. pagar (Uds.)	_____	_____
6. buscar (tú)	_____	_____	30. hacer (él)	_____	_____
7. recibir (Uds.)	_____	_____	31. salir (ellos)	_____	_____
8. invitar (él)	_____	_____	32. poner (Ud.)	_____	_____
9. terminar (yo)	_____	_____	33. ir (nosotros)	_____	_____
10. pedir (Uds.)	_____	_____	34. ser (Uds.)	_____	_____
11. estudiar (tú)	_____	_____	35. leer (ellos)	_____	_____
12. olvidar (yo)	_____	_____	36. dar (nosotros)	_____	_____
13. lavar (ellos)	_____	_____	37. regresar (yo)	_____	_____
14. ver (Ud.)	_____	_____	38. saber (Uds.)	_____	_____
15. firmar (él)	_____	_____	39. decidir (él)	_____	_____
16. oír (nosotros)	_____	_____	40. manejar (tú)	_____	_____
17. ordenar (tú)	_____	_____	41. escribir (yo)	_____	_____
18. seguir (yo)	_____	_____	42. ser (ella)	_____	_____
19. ir (ellos)	_____	_____	43. tener (él)	_____	_____
20. ganar (Uds.)	_____	_____	44. tratar (Uds.)	_____	_____
			45. venir (él)	_____	_____
			46. pasar (yo)	_____	_____
			47. traer (ellos)	_____	_____
			48. creer (Uds.)	_____	_____

A

For exercise above

1. hablar (yo)	hablé	hablaba	25. mover (tú)	moviste	movías
2. subir (ellos)	subieron	subían	26. estar (ellos)	estuvieron	estaban
3. cantar (él)	cantó	cantaba	27. correr (Ud.)	corrió	corría
4. dormir (Ud.)	dormió	dormía	28. poder (tú)	podiste	podías
5. jugar (ellos)	jugaron	jugaban	29. pagar (Uds.)	pagaron	pagaban
6. buscar (tú)	buscaste	buscabas	30. hacer (él)	hizo	hacía
7. recibir (Uds.)	recibieron	recibían	31. salir (ellos)	salieron	salían
8. invitar (él)	invitó	invitaba	32. poner (Ud.)	puso	ponía
9. terminar (yo)	terminé	terminaba	33. ir (nosotros)	fuimos	íbamos
10. pedir (Uds.)	pidieron	pedían	34. ser (Uds.)	fueron	eran
11. estudiar (tú)	estudiaste	estudiabas	35. leer (ellos)	leyeron	leían
12. olvidar (yo)	olvidé	olvidaba	36. dar (nosotros)	dimos	dábamos
13. lavar (ellos)	lavaron	lavaban	37. regresar (yo)	regresé	regresaba
14. ver (Ud.)	vio	veía	38. saber (Uds.)	supieron	sabían
15. firmar (él)	firmó	firmaba	39. decidir (él)	decidió	decidía
16. oír (nosotros)	oímos	oíamos	40. manejar (tú)	manejaste	manejabas
17. ordenar (tú)	ordenaste	ordenabas	41. escribir (yo)	escribí	escribía
18. seguir (yo)	seguí	seguía	42. ser (ella)	fue	era
19. ir (ellos)	fueron	iban	43. tener (él)	tuvo	tenía
20. ganar (Uds.)	ganaron	ganaban	44. tratar (Uds.)	trataron	trataban
21. perder (él)	perdió	perdía	45. venir (él)	vino	venía
22. platicar (yo)	platicué	platicaba	46. pasar (yo)	pasé	pasaba
23. subir (ellos)	subieron	subían	47. traer (ellos)	trajeron	traían
24. decir (Uds.)	dijeron	decían	48. creer (Uds.)	creyeron	creían



As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from English to Spanish

I used to....but....



answers below

1. I never used to sing, but I sang a lot last night. _____

2. I always asked for coffee with my dessert, but last night I didn't ask for it. _____

3. I never used to sleep well, but I slept well last night. _____

4. I used to receive a lot of gifts for my birthday, but this year I only received cards. _____

5. I always used to run with my friends, but this morning I ran alone (*m*). _____

6. I always used to bring my eyeglasses, but this morning I didn't bring them. _____

7. I never used to see Miguel, but I saw him last night. _____

8. He never used to arrive on time, but he arrived early today. _____

9. The children never used to play together, but last Sunday they played together all day. _____

10. I always studied with him, but yesterday I studied alone (*f*). _____



for exercise above

1. Yo nunca cantaba, pero anoche canté mucho.
2. Yo siempre pedía café con mi postre, pero anoche no lo pedí.
3. Yo nunca dormía bien, pero dormí bien anoche.
4. Yo recibía muchos regalos para mi cumpleaños, pero este año solamente recibí tarjetas.
5. Yo siempre corría con mis amigos, pero esta mañana corrí solo.
6. Yo siempre traía mis lentes, pero esta mañana no los traje.
7. Yo nunca veía a Miguel, pero lo ví anoche.
8. Él nunca llegaba a tiempo, pero llegó temprano hoy.
9. Los niños nunca jugaban juntos, pero el domingo pasado jugaron juntos todo el día.
10. Yo siempre estudiaba con él, pero ayer estudié sola.

Imperfect

interrupted past action

estar

estaba	estábamos
estabas	
estaba	estaban

pres. part.

-ando

-iendo

Sometimes an action in the past is in the process of occurring when it is interrupted by another action: I **was playing** the guitar when he entered.

Yo estaba tocando la guitarra cuando él

entró.

Generally, the action in progress is portrayed by the Progressive Imperfect (in bold) and the interrupting action is portrayed by the Preterite. The Progressive Imperfect is formed by combining

the Imperfect form of *estar* with the present participle (-ing form). The -ing is formed by dropping the -ar, -er, or -ir from the infinitive and adding **-ando** to -ar and **-iendo** to -er -ir verbs.

formation of the present participle

tomar	tom	+ ando	= tomando
comer	com	+ iendo	= comiendo
salir	sal	+ iendo	= saliendo



answers on next page

1. I was playing the guitar when she entered. *Yo estaba tocando la guitarra cuando ella entró.*
2. I was driving in Mexico when I saw the ruins. _____ las ruínas
3. I was living in Spain when I met Maria. _____
4. I was walking home when the storm began. _____ la tormenta
5. He was running when he fell down. _____ se cayó
6. She was writing a letter when the phone rang. _____ sonó
7. She found the keys when she was washing the pants. _____
8. They (m) were leaving when we arrived. _____
9. She was finishing her work when they (m) gave her more. _____
10. They (f) were buying their tickets when the bus left. _____
11. You (tú) saw my dog when you were walking in the park. _____
12. We weren't doing anything when they (m) visited us. _____
13. We were listening to the radio when we heard the announcement. _____ el anuncio
14. He was thinking about Maria when she called. _____
15. You all were sleeping when we passed by your (su) house. _____



Irregular forms of the gerund (-ing)

<i>dormir</i> =	<i>durmiendo</i>	<i>seguir</i> =	<i>siguiendo</i>
<i>decir</i> =	<i>diciendo</i>	<i>caer</i> =	<i>cayendo</i>
<i>pedir</i> =	<i>pidiendo</i>	<i>leer</i> =	<i>leyendo</i>
<i>repetir</i> =	<i>repitiendo</i>	<i>oir</i> =	<i>oyendo</i>
<i>conseguir</i> =	<i>consiguiendo</i>	<i>ir</i> =	<i>yendo</i>

The -ing form is called the **present participle** when combined with *estar*: *Estoy estudiando*.
It is called the **gerund** when it stands alone: *Estudiando*.

A

for previous page

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Yo estaba tocando la guitarra cuando ella entró. | 1. I was playing the guitar when she entered. |
| 2. Yo estaba manejando en México cuando vi las ruinas. | 2. I was driving in Mexico when I saw the ruins. |
| 3. Yo estaba viviendo en España cuando conocí a María. | 3. I was living in Spain when I met Maria. |
| 4. Yo estaba caminando a casa cuando la tormenta empezó. | 4. I was walking home when the storm began. |
| 5. Él estaba corriendo cuando se cayó. | 5. He was running when he fell down. |
| 6. Ella estaba escribiendo una carta cuando el teléfono sonó. | 6. She was writing a letter when the phone rang. |
| 7. Ella encontró las llaves cuando estaba lavando los pantalones. | 7. She found the keys when she was washing the pants. |
| 8. Ellos estaban saliendo cuando llegamos. | 8. They (<i>m</i>) were leaving when we arrived. |
| 9. Ella estaba terminando su trabajo cuando ellos le dieron más. | 9. She was finishing her work when they (<i>m</i>) gave her more. |
| 10. Ellas estaban comprando sus boletos cuando el autobús salió. | 10. They (<i>f</i>) were buying their tickets when the bus left. |
| 11. Viste a mi perro cuando estabas caminando en el parque. | 11. You (<i>tú</i>) saw my dog when you were walking in the park. |
| 12. No estábamos haciendo nada cuando ellos nos visitaron. | 12. We weren't doing anything when they (<i>m</i>) visited us. |
| 13. Estábamos escuchando el radio cuando oímos el anuncio. | 13. We were listening to the radio when we heard the announcement. |
| 14. Él estaba pensando en María cuando ella llamó. | 14. He was thinking about Maria when she called. |
| 15. Uds. estaban durmiendo cuando pasamos por su casa. | 15. You all were sleeping when we passed by your house. |

Imperfect simultaneous past action

When two past actions occur simultaneously, they both are usually portrayed by the simple Imperfect. Use the Imperfect for both verbs in this exercise.



The English can be translated as:

We danced while he sang or We were dancing while he was singing.

answers on next page

-ar endings

-aba	-ábamos
-abas	
-aba	-aban

-er/-ir endings

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

1. We danced while he sang. Bailábamos mientras él cantaba.
2. I worked while she made dinner. _____

3. I studied Spanish while my husband studied Portuguese. _____

4. While Guillermo played the guitar, she listened intensely. _____
_____ intensamente
5. They (f) read the newspaper while the children slept. _____

6. You (tú) didn't listen while I spoke. _____

7. You (Ud.) visited with Maria while Ana waited. _____

8. He chatted with his mother while she prepared the *tamales*. _____

9. You all bought souvenirs while we were in the restaurant. _____
_____ recuerdos
10. They (m) wrote while the teacher spoke. _____

11. She always ate while she watched the television. _____

12. We talked to him while he worked. _____

13. I listened to the radio while I studied. _____

14. You (tú) studied Spanish while you lived in Guadalajara. _____

15. The children played while their parents slept. _____



for previous page

As a spoken exercise, translate the Spanish column into English, then the English column into Spanish.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Bailábamos mientras él cantaba. | 1. We danced while he sang. |
| 2. Yo trabajaba mientras ella hacía la cena. | 2. I worked while she made dinner. |
| 3. Yo estudiaba español mientras mi esposo estudiaba portugués. | 3. I studied Spanish while my husband studied Portuguese. |
| 4. Mientras Guillermo tocaba la guitarra ella escuchaba intensamente. | 4. While Guillermo played the guitar, she listened intensely. |
| 5. Ellas leían el periódico mientras los niños dormían. | 5. They (<i>f</i>) read the newspaper while the children slept. |
| 6. No escuchabas mientras yo hablaba. | 6. You (<i>tú</i>) didn't listen while I spoke. |
| 7. Ud. visitaba con María mientras Ana esperaba. | 7. You (<i>Ud.</i>) visited with Maria while Ana waited. |
| 8. Él platicaba con su madre mientras ella preparaba los tamales. | 8. He chatted with his mother while she prepared the <i>tamales</i> . |
| 9. Uds. compraban recuerdos mientras estábamos en el restaurante. | 9. You all bought souvenirs while we were in the restaurant. |
| 10. Ellos escribían mientras el maestro hablaba. | 10. They (<i>m</i>) wrote while the teacher spoke. |
| 11. Ella siempre comía mientras veía la televisión. | 11. She always ate while she watched the television. |
| 12. Le hablábamos a él mientras él trabajaba. | 12. We talked to him while he worked. |
| 13. Yo escuchaba el radio mientras estudiaba. | 13. I listened to the radio while I studied. |
| 14. Estudiabas español mientras vivías en Guadalajara. | 14. You (<i>tú</i>) studied Spanish while you lived in Guadalajara. |
| 15. Los niños jugaban mientras sus padres dormían. | 15. The children played while their parents slept. |

Imperfect

power verbs in the past

Here are some common Power verbs used in the Imperfect:

I wanted = *quería*, **I was going** = *iba*, **I planned** = *pensaba*

Pensar (to think) changes meaning when combined with another verb: *Yo pensaba*. = I was thinking.

Yo pensaba salir. = I planned to leave.

querer

quería	queríamos
querías	
quería	querían

ir

iba	íbamos
ibas	
iba	iban

pensar

pensaba	pensábamos
pensabas	
pensaba	pensaban



answers on next page

- I wanted to leave today. _____
 - I wanted to tell you (*Ud.*) something. _____
 - You (*tú*) wanted to live in Mexico. _____
 - You (*Ud.*) wanted to do it today. _____
 - He wanted to buy a gift for her. _____
 - She wanted to eat early. _____
 - They (*m*) wanted to invite their cousin. _____
 - They (*f*) wanted to rest tonight. _____
 - We wanted to bring the dessert. _____
 - We wanted to meet your (*tú*) girlfriend. _____
-
- I was going to do it today. _____
 - I was going to think about it. _____
 - You (*tú*) were going to spend less. _____
 - You (*Ud.*) were going to finish tonight. _____
 - She was going to prepare dinner for them (*m*). _____
 - They (*m*) were going to try to be there at 6:00. _____
 - They (*f*) were going to leave them (*m*) at home. _____
 - You all were going to tell me yesterday. _____
 - We were going to visit you all last night. _____
 - We were going to send it to you (*tú*) tomorrow. _____
-
- I planned to play tennis with my friends. _____
 - He planned to give her the money. _____
 - She planned to bring it to you (*tú*). _____
 - We planned to run in the park. _____
 - We planned to see them (*m*) at the party. _____
 - They (*f*) planned to change their tickets. _____
 - They (*m*) planned to go to the concert. _____
 - You (*tú*) planned to be here early. _____
 - You (*Ud.*) planned to speak with him later. _____
 - You all planned to meet us at the bar. _____

encontramos



A

for previous page

As a spoken exercise, translate the Spanish column into English, then the English column into Spanish.

WANTED

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Yo quería salir hoy. | 1. I wanted to leave today. |
| 2. Yo quería decirle a Ud. algo. | 2. I wanted to tell you (<i>Ud.</i>) something. |
| 3. Querías vivir en México. | 3. You (<i>tú</i>) wanted to live in Mexico. |
| 4. Ud. quería hacerlo hoy. | 4. You (<i>Ud.</i>) wanted to do it today. |
| 5. Él quería comprarle un regalo a ella. | 5. He wanted to buy a gift for her. |
| 6. Ella quería comer temprano. | 6. She wanted to eat early. |
| 7. Ellos querían invitar a su primo. | 7. They (<i>m</i>) wanted to invite their cousin. |
| 8. Ellas querían descansar esta noche. | 8. They (<i>f</i>) wanted to rest tonight. |
| 9. Queríamos traer el postre. | 9. We wanted to bring the dessert. |
| 10. Queríamos conocer a tu novia. | 10. We wanted to meet your (<i>tú</i>) girlfriend. |

WAS GOING TO

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Yo iba a hacerlo hoy. | 1. I was going to do it today. |
| 2. Yo iba a pensarlo. | 2. I was going to think about it. |
| 3. Ibas a gastar menos. | 3. You (<i>tú</i>) were going to spend less. |
| 4. Ud. iba a terminar esta noche. | 4. You (<i>Ud.</i>) were going to finish tonight. |
| 5. Ella iba a prepararles la cena a ellos. | 5. She was going to prepare dinner for them (<i>m</i>). |
| 6. Ellos iban a tratar de estar allí a las seis. | 6. They (<i>m</i>) were going to try to be there at 6:00. |
| 7. Ellas iban a dejarlos en casa. | 7. They (<i>f</i>) were going to leave them at home. |
| 8. Uds. iban a decirme ayer. | 8. You all were going to tell me yesterday. |
| 9. Íbamos a visitarlos a Uds. anoche. | 9. We were going to visit you all last night. |
| 10. Íbamos a mandártelo mañana. | 10. We were going to send it to you (<i>tú</i>) tomorrow. |

PLANNED TO

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Yo pensaba jugar tenis con mis amigos. | 1. I planned to play tennis with my friends. |
| 2. Él pensaba darle el dinero a ella. | 2. He planned to give her the money. |
| 3. Ella pensaba traértelo. | 3. She planned to bring it to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 4. Pensábamos correr en el parque. | 4. We planned to run in the park. |
| 5. Pensábamos verlos en la fiesta. | 5. We planned to see them (<i>m</i>) at the party. |
| 6. Ellas pensaban cambiar sus boletos. | 6. They (<i>f</i>) planned to change their tickets. |
| 7. Ellos pensaban ir al concierto. | 7. They (<i>m</i>) planned to go to the concert. |
| 8. Pensabas estar aquí temprano. | 8. You (<i>tú</i>) planned to be here early. |
| 9. Ud. pensaba hablar con él más tarde. | 9. You (<i>Ud.</i>) planned to speak with him later. |
| 10. Uds. pensaban encontrarnos en el bar. | 10. You all planned to meet us at the bar. |

Imperfect

descriptions in the past

Descriptions of a physical, mental or emotional condition in the past usually require the Imperfect.



Look at the Ser and Estar reminder on the next page.
answers on next page

ser	
era	éramos
eras	
era	eran

estar	
estaba	estábamos
estabas	
estaba	estaban

tener	
tenía	teníamos
tenías	
tenía	tenían

Ser is used to portray mental and physical descriptions in the past.

1. I was a student (*f*) in that school. _____
2. I was the first candidate (*m*). _____ candidato
3. Your (*tú*) sister was a good person. _____
4. The doctor was very professional. _____ profesional
5. It was a white shirt with blue stripes. _____ rayas azules
6. It was a large colonial house. _____
7. Uxmal was a Mayan capital. _____ una capital
8. The Mayans were religious. _____ religiosos
9. You (*tú*) were a good worker (*m*). _____ trabajador
10. You all were employees. _____ empleados
11. Van Gogh was a great artist. _____
12. We were members of the club. _____ miembros
13. You (*tú*) and I were always good friends. _____
14. I was the oldest child (*m*). _____ hijo mayor
15. She was your (*tú*) favorite cousin. _____ prima

Estar is used to portray emotional descriptions in the past.

1. I was happy to see you (*tú*). _____ alegre de verte
2. I was tired when we finished. _____
3. Were you (*tú*) bored (*f*) in the meeting? _____ aburrida en la junta
4. Were you (*Ud.*) interested (*m*)? _____ interesado
5. He was satisfied with the results. _____ resultados
6. She was content with her grade. _____ calificación
7. We were excited about the trip. _____ animados
8. Were you all sick? _____

Tener is used in the Imperfect tense to portray age in the past.

1. I was 20 years old when I left home. _____ dejé la casa
2. I was 30 years old when I met him. _____
3. Carlos was 11 years old. _____
4. They (*m*) all were 70 years old. _____



Imperfect descriptions in the past



Ser = descriptions, nationalities, professions, relationships, time.

Estar = feelings, location, and resultant conditions.

Tener = always used in the Imperfect when referring to age in the past.

SER IN THE PAST

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Yo era estudiante en esa escuela. | 1. I was a student (<i>f</i>) in that school. |
| 2. Yo era el primer candidato. | 2. I was the first candidate. |
| 3. Tu hermana era buena persona. | 3. Your (<i>tú</i>) sister was a good person. |
| 4. El doctor era muy profesional. | 4. The doctor was very professional. |
| 5. Era una camisa blanca con rayas azules. | 5. It was a white shirt with blue stripes. |
| 6. Era una casa colonial grande. | 6. It was a large colonial house. |
| 7. Uxmal era una capital Maya. | 7. Uxmal was a Mayan capital. |
| 8. Los Mayas eran religiosos. | 8. The Mayans were religious. |
| 9. Eras un buen trabajador. | 9. You were a good worker (<i>m</i>). |
| 10. Uds. eran empleados. | 10. You all were employees. |
| 11. Van Gogh era un gran artista. | 11. Van Gogh was a great artist. |
| 12. Éramos miembros del club. | 12. We were members of the club. |
| 13. Tú y yo siempre éramos buenos amigos. | 13. You (<i>tú</i>) and I were always good friends. |
| 14. Yo era el hijo mayor. | 14. I was the oldest child (<i>m</i>). |
| 15. Ella era tu prima favorita. | 15. She was your (<i>tu</i>) favorite cousin. |

ESTAR IN THE PAST

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Yo estaba alegre de verte. | 1. I was happy to see you. |
| 2. Yo estaba cansado/a cuando terminamos. | 2. I was tired when we finished. |
| 3. ¿Estabas aburrida en la junta? | 3. Were you (<i>tú</i>) bored (<i>f</i>) in the meeting? |
| 4. ¿Estaba Ud. interesado? | 4. Were you (<i>Ud.</i>) interested (<i>m</i>)? |
| 5. Él estaba satisfecho con los resultados. | 5. He was satisfied with the results. |
| 6. Ella estaba contenta con su calificación. | 6. She was content with her grade. |
| 7. Estábamos animados por el viaje. | 7. We were excited about the trip. |
| 8. ¿Estaban Uds. enfermos? | 8. Were you all sick? |

AGE IN THE PAST

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Yo tenía veinte años cuando dejé la casa. | 1. I was 20 years old when I left home. |
| 2. Yo tenía treinta años cuando lo conocí (a él). | 2. I was 30 years old when I met him. |
| 3. Carlos tenía once años. | 3. Carlos was 11 years old. |
| 4. Todos tenían setenta años. | 4. They (<i>m</i>) all were 70 years old. |

Preterite vs. Imperfect

How to distinguish Preterite from Imperfect.

1. The Preterite will usually have a specific time frame.
2. The Imperfect will usually translate as "used to",
or has a general time frame: always, never, generally, etc.
3. Verbs like *was*, *needed*, *wanted*, *age*, use the Imperfect.



Some of these statements will be in the Preterite; others will be in the Imperfect. Refer to the introduction pg.#2.
answers on next page

1. I used to study more when I was young. _____
2. He went with me last year. _____
3. They (*m*) wanted to leave yesterday. _____
4. Juan was my best friend. _____
5. She always sang my favorite song. _____
6. You (*Ud.*) learned Spanish very quickly. _____
7. I never used to follow the instructions. _____
8. She was cooking when I arrived. _____
9. Jose drank too much last night. _____
10. You all always opened the store on time. _____
11. We didn't pay because we didn't receive the bill. _____
12. I was going to study but didn't have time. _____
13. Maria visited me this morning. _____
14. We arrived at the same time. _____
15. Mr. Gomez was a good teacher. _____ El Sr. Gomez
16. They (*f*) needed more money. _____
17. You (*tú*) weren't doing anything. (nothing) _____ nada
18. She invited me to the party. _____
19. I was cooking when she arrived. _____
20. She planned to leave. _____
21. You (*tú*) ordered the pizza. _____
22. They were (*m*) watching when he fell. _____ él se cayó
23. Maria left her purse at the restaurant. _____
24. She made a sculpture in her class. _____ una escultura
25. I usually waited for the bus here. _____
26. We always returned our books. _____
27. You (*tú*) spent more money than I. _____ que yo
28. They (*m*) wrote to the president yesterday. _____
29. We never used to see it before this year. _____
30. She bought her new dress at this store. _____



As a spoken exercise, translate the Spanish column into English, then the English column into Spanish.
for previous page

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Yo estudiaba más cuando era joven. | 1. I used to study more when I was young. |
| 2. Él fue conmigo el año pasado. | 2. He went with me last year. |
| 3. Ellos querían salir ayer. | 3. They (<i>m</i>) wanted to leave yesterday. |
| 4. Juan era mi mejor amigo. | 4. Juan was my best friend. |
| 5. Ella siempre cantaba mi canción favorita. | 5. She always sang my favorite song. |
| 6. Ud. aprendió español muy rápido. | 6. You (<i>Ud.</i>) learned Spanish very quickly. |
| 7. Yo nunca seguía las instrucciones. | 7. I never used to followed the instructions. |
| 8. Ella estaba cocinando cuando yo llegué. | 8. She was cooking when I arrived. |
| 9. José tomó demasiado anoche. | 9. Jose drank too much last night. |
| 10. Uds. siempre abrían la tienda a tiempo. | 10. You all always opened the store on time. |
| 11. No pagamos porque no recibimos la cuenta. | 11. We didn't pay because we didn't receive the bill. |
| 12. Yo iba a estudiar pero no tuve tiempo. | 12. I was going to study but didn't have time. |
| 13. María me visitó esta mañana. | 13. Maria visited me this morning. |
| 14. Llegamos al mismo tiempo. | 14. We arrived at the same time. |
| 15. El Sr. Gomez era buen maestro. | 15. Mr. Gomez was a good teacher. |
| 16. Ellas necesitaban más dinero. | 16. They (<i>f</i>) needed more money. |
| 17. No hacías nada. | 17. You (<i>tú</i>) weren't doing anything |
| 18. Ella me invitó a la fiesta. | 18. She invited me to the party. |
| 19. Yo estaba cocinando cuando ella llegó. | 19. I was cooking when she arrived. |
| 20. Ella pensaba salir. | 20. She planned to leave. |
| 21. Ordenaste la pizza. | 21. You (<i>tú</i>) ordered the pizza. |
| 22. Ellos estaban viendo cuando él se cayó. | 22. They (<i>m</i>) were watching when he fell. |
| 23. María dejó su bolsa en el restaurante. | 23. Maria left her purse at the restaurant. |
| 24. Ella hizo una escultura en su clase. | 24. She made a sculpture in her class. |
| 25. Yo usualmente esperaba el autobús aquí. | 25. I usually waited for the bus here. |
| 26. Siempre regresábamos nuestros libros. | 26. We always returned our books. |
| 27. Gastaste más dinero que yo. | 27. You (<i>tú</i>) spent more money than I. |
| 28. Ellos le escribieron al presidente ayer. | 28. They (<i>m</i>) wrote to the president yesterday. |
| 29. Nunca lo veíamos antes de este año. | 29. We never used to see it before this year. |
| 30. Ella compró su vestido nuevo en esta tienda. | 30. She bought her new dress at this store. |

Imperfect

exam - 86 points possible



answers on next page

1. (To) where was Jose going? _____
He was going to the theater. _____
2. Where were you (*tú*) when we called? _____
I was in my house. _____
3. Where did you all used to eat? _____
We used to eat in Mama Mia. _____
4. Did Jose always have sufficient money? _____
Yes, he had sufficient. _____
5. When did they (*m*) used to travel to Mexico? _____
They used to travel summers. _____
6. Were you (*Ud.*) usually able to leave on time? _____
No, I usually wasn't able. _____
7. Were you (*tú*) very sick? _____
I wasn't very sick (*m*). _____
8. Was Maria making a cake while you (*tú*) studied? _____
No, she made it while I slept. _____
9. What were they (*f*) planning to do? _____
They were planning to leave early. _____
10. What was he saying when she entered? _____
He wasn't saying anything . _____
11. How old was she? _____
She was only ten years old. _____
12. What did you (*Ud.*) want to do? _____
I wanted to travel more. _____
13. Where did she usually put the vegetables? _____
She usually put them in the kitchen. _____
14. To where were you all going? _____
We were going to a restaurant. _____
15. Was he your (*tu*) friend (*m*)? _____
Yes, he was my friend. _____

Imperfect exam answers



Disc 1 track 11
Cassette 1 side A



for pages 26



86 possible
- wrong
 total score

If you got 72 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1. ¿ <u>Adónde iba José?</u>
<u>Iba al teatro.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 1. (To) where was Jose going?
He was going to the theater. |
| 2. ¿ <u>Dónde estabas cuando llamamos?</u>
<u>Estaba en mi casa.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 2. Where were you (<i>tú</i>) when we called?
I was in my house. |
| 3. ¿ <u>Dónde comían Uds.?</u>
<u>Comíamos en Mama Mia.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 3. Where did you all used to eat?
We used to eat in Mama Mia. |
| 4. ¿ <u>Siempre tenía José suficiente dinero?</u>
<u>Sí, tenía suficiente.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 4. Did Jose always have sufficient money?
Yes, he had sufficient. |
| 5. ¿ <u>Cuándo viajaban ellos a México?</u>
<u>Viajaban los veranos.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 5. When did they (<i>m</i>) used to travel to Mexico?
They used to travel summers. |
| 6. ¿ <u>Usualmente podía Ud. salir a tiempo?</u>
<u>No, usualmente no podía.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 6. Were you (<i>Ud.</i>) usually able to leave on time?
No, I usually wasn't able. |
| 7. ¿ <u>Estabas muy enfermo?</u>
<u>No, no estaba muy enfermo.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 7. Were you (<i>tú</i>) very sick (<i>m</i>) a lot?
I wasn't very sick. |
| 8. ¿ <u>Hacía María un pastel mientras estudiabas?</u>
<u>No, lo hacía mientras yo dormía.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 8. Was Maria making a cake while you studied?
No, she made it while I slept. |
| 9. ¿ <u>Qué pensaban ellas hacer?</u>
<u>Pensaban salir temprano.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 9. What were they (<i>f</i>) planning to do?
They were planning to leave early. |
| 10. ¿ <u>Qué estaba diciendo él cuando ella entró?</u>
<u>Él no estaba diciendo nada.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 10. What was he saying when she entered?
He wasn't saying anything. |
| 11. ¿ <u>Cuántos años tenía ella?</u>
<u>Tenía solamente diez años.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 11. How old was she?
She was only ten years old. |
| 12. ¿ <u>Qué quería hacer Ud.?</u>
<u>Quería viajar más.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>4</u> <u> </u> | 12. What did you (<i>Ud.</i>) want to do?
I wanted to travel more. |
| 13. ¿ <u>Dónde usualmente ponía ella las verduras?</u>
<u>Usualmente las ponía en la cocina.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 13. Where did she usually put the vegetables?
She usually put them in the kitchen. |
| 14. ¿ <u>Adónde iban Uds.?</u>
<u>Íbamos a un restaurante.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 14. To where were you all going?
We were going to a restaurant. |
| 15. ¿ <u>Era él tu amigo?</u>
<u>Sí, era mi amigo.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u> </u> <u> </u> | 15. Was he your (<i>tu</i>) amigo?
Yes, he was my friend. |

The Present tense is used to portray:

1. EVENTS OCCURRING IN THE PRESENT

The Present tense indicates events that are happening at the moment and events that are about to happen:

¿Qué hace José hoy? = What is Jose doing today?

Él trabaja todo el día. = He is working all day.

This can be confused with the Present Progressive tense because the translation is essentially the same. The subtle difference is that the Present Progressive puts emphasis on an action happening in the moment:

¿Qué está haciendo José ahora? = What is Jose doing now?

Está trabajando. = He is working.

This puts emphasis on the action occurring in this moment. Refer to pgs.106 and 107.

The Present tense is more common unless you want to put emphasis on the action occurring in the moment. Here is the more common usage:

¿Qué comes? = What are you eating?

Como ensalada. = I am eating salad.

2. HABITUAL OR TIMELESS EVENTS THAT STILL OCCUR

Yo trabajo mucho. = I work a lot.

Ella llega cada día a las ocho. = She arrives every day at eight.

Ellos son Mexicanos. = They are Mexicans.

El coche es rojo. = The car is red.

3. PRESENT TENSE WITH FUTURE MEANING.

The Present tense is often used in informal language to refer to the immediate future. It is important to state the future time frame when using the Present tense for future meaning:

Trabajo mañana a las ocho. = I work tomorrow at eight.

El vuelo sale a las tres. = The flight leaves at three.

Ellos llegan el lunes. = They arrive on Monday.

The use of the Present tense for future meaning is particularly common with verbs of motion (*ir, venir, salir, llegar*).

4. EVENTS RELATED TO EXPRESSION OF TIME

Es la primera vez que te veo. = This is the first time that I have seen you.

Es la segunda vez que ella viene aquí. = This is the second time that she has come here.

Hace tres años que estudio español. = I have studied Spanish for three years.

It is important to note that even though the Present Indicative is one of the three major tenses (Present, Preterite, Imperfect), it only occupies about 12% of the usage. The Preterite occupies 40%, and the Imperfect 15%.

The mistake that many students make is that they dwell forever in the Present. That is why we start with Power Verbs and then learn the Present in more depth after the Preterite and the Imperfect.

Only the Preterite has more irregular verbs than the Present. However, the Present has more stem changing verbs than any other tense.

Present tense pronunciation is very soft. The emphasis is on the next to the last syllable. Be sure and use the audios here so that you can master the softness of this tense.

Finally, it is important to note that in Spanish there are two present tenses; the Present Indicative, which we are studying here. This is what we call the Present tense in English. There is also the Present Subjunctive which we will study in Level 4.

Study the chart on the next pages and begin the exercises.

Section II

PRESENT INDICATIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE TENSE

I drink, I eat, I live

REGULAR ENDINGS

-AR

-o	-amos
-as	
-a	-an

-ER -IR

-o	-emos -imos
-es	
-e	-en

COMMON TRIGGER WORDS

hoy

today

nunca

never

usualmente

usually

generalmente

generally

todos los días

every day

siempre

always

-oy verbs

COMMON IRREGULARS

IR = go

voy
vas
va
vamos
van

DAR = give

doy
das
da
damos
dan

SER = am

soy
eres
es
somos
son

ESTAR = am

estoy
estás
está
estamos
están

-go verbs

TENER = have

tengo
tienes
tiene
tenemos
tienen

VENIR = come

vengo
vienes
viene
venimos
vienen

DECIR = say, tell

digo
dices
dice
decimos
dicen

HACER = do, make

hago
haces
hace
hacemos
hacen

TRAER = bring

traigo
traes
trae
traemos
traen

PONER = put

pongo
pones
pone
ponemos
ponen

CONOCER = know, meet
someone

conozco
conoces
conoce
conocemos
conocen

SABER = know info.

sé
sabes
sabe
sabemos
saben

PRESENT INDICATIVE TENSE

Stem changing verbs

REGULAR ENDINGS

-AR

-o	-amos
-as	
-a	-an

-ER -IR

-o	-emos -imos
-es	
-e	-en

RULES FOR STEM CHANGERS

1. They take regular endings.
2. They never change in the we form.
3. There are *ue*, *ie*, and *i* stem changers.

COMMON STEM CHANGERS

CERRAR cierro cierras cierra cerramos cierran	EMPEZAR empiezo empiezas empieza empezamos empiezan	COMENZAR comienzo comienzas comienza comenzamos comienzan	ENTENDER entiendo entiendes entiende entendemos entienden	PENSAR pienso piensas piensa pensamos piensan
PERDER pierdo pierdes pierde perdemos pierden	QUERER quiero quieres quiere queremos quieren	PODER puedo puedes puede podemos pueden	RECORDAR recuerdo recuerdas recuerda recordamos recuerdan	DORMIR duermo duermes duerme dormimos duermen
JUGAR juego juegas juega jugamos juegan	ENCONTRAR encuentro encuentras encuentra encontramos encuentran	PROBAR pruebo pruebas prueba probamos prueban	PEDIR pido pides pide pedimos piden	SEGUIR CONSEGUIR sigo sigues sigue seguimos siguen

Present -ar regulars conjugation

sub. pronouns & -ar endings

yo	-o	nosotros	-amos
tú	-as		
él		ellos	
ella	-a	ellas	-an
Ud.		Uds.	

Conjugate in the Present tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. tomar

yo tomo
 él toma
 José toma
 nosotros tomamos
 tú tomas
 ellos toman

2. hablar

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. cocinar

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. trabajar

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. estudiar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. comprar

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. invitar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. regresar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. buscar

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

10. sacar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

11. tocar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

12. arreglar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 1 track 12
 Cassette 1 side B

**1. TOMAR**

yo tomo
él toma
José toma
nosotros tomamos
tú tomas
ellos toman

2. HABLAR

ella habla
ellas hablan
yo hablo
tú hablas
María habla
Ud. habla

3. COCINAR

él cocina
nosotros cocinamos
yo cocino
tú y yo cocinamos
ellos cocinan
tú cocinas

4. TRABAJAR

yo trabajo
él trabaja
ellos trabajan
Ud. trabaja
Uds. trabajan
ella trabaja

5. ESTUDIAR

nosotros estudiamos
ellos estudian
yo estudio
Carlos estudia
ella estudia
tú estudias

6. COMPRAR

yo compro
ella compra
él compra
ellos compran
Ud. compra
tú y yo compramos

7. INVITAR

él invita
yo invito
María invita
ellos invitan
nosotros invitamos
tú invitas

8. REGRESAR

él regresa
ellos regresan
yo regreso
Uds. regresan
tú regresas
nosotros regresamos

9. BUSCAR

yo busco
ella busca
él busca
ellos buscan
Ud. busca
tú y yo buscamos

10. SACAR

nosotros sacamos
ellos sacan
yo saco
Carlos saca
ella saca
tú sacas

11. TOCAR

él toca
yo toco
María toca
ellos tocan
nosotros tocamos
tú tocas

12. ARREGLAR

él arregla
ellos arreglan
yo arreglo
Uds. arreglan
tú arreglas
nosotros arreglamos

por la tarde indicates a general time. No hour can be added: sometime in the evening = *por la tarde*. see #12, 13

en la tarde indicates a more specific time and a time can be added: in the evening at eight = *en la tarde a las ocho*.

de la tarde indicates a specific time but has a different word order: in the evening at eight = *a las ocho de la tarde*.



Put in the subject for the third person forms.

answers below

1. They (*m*) study every day. _____
2. Miguel arrives at ten o'clock. _____
3. I invite my sister to every party. _____
4. They (*f*) always dance together. _____
5. We return at ten o'clock. _____
6. I always look in the night stand. _____ el buró
7. They (*m*) drink coffee early. _____
8. She plays the guitar very well. _____
9. We walk everywhere. _____ por todos lados
10. They (*m*) work until two o'clock. _____
11. We buy furniture in Guadalajara. _____ muebles
12. She studies English in the evening. _____ por la tarde
13. Maria works in the morning. _____ por la mañana
14. They (*f*) arrive tonight. _____
15. I pay the bills early. _____
16. We don't order dessert. _____
17. He helps a lot. _____
18. She cleans the bathroom every Sunday. _____ cada domingo



for exercises above

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Ellos estudian cada día. | 10. Ellos trabajan hasta las dos. |
| 2. Miguel llega a las diez. | 11. Compramos muebles en Guadalajara. |
| 3. Invito a mí hermana a cada fiesta. | 12. Ella estudia inglés por la tarde. |
| 4. Ellas siempre bailan juntas. | 13. María trabaja por la mañana. |
| 5. Regresamos a las diez. | 14. Ellas llegan esta noche. |
| 6. Siempre busco en el buró. | 15. Pago las cuentas temprano. |
| 7. Ellos toman café temprano. | 16. No ordenamos postre. |
| 8. Ella toca la guitarra muy bien. | 17. Él ayuda mucho. |
| 9. Caminamos por todos lados. | 18. Ella limpia el baño cada domingo. |

Present -er -ir regulars

-er -ir endings

yo	-o	nosotros	-emos
tú	-es		-imos
él ella Ud.	-e	ellos ellas Uds.	-en

Notice that the -er and -ir verbs differ in the “we” forms.

Conjugate in the Present tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. comer

yo como
él come
José come
nosotros comemos
tú comes
ellos comen

2. vender

ella _____
ellas _____
yo _____
tú _____
María _____
Ud. _____

3. aprender

él _____
nosotros _____
yo _____
tú y yo _____
ellos _____
tú _____

4. correr

yo _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
Uds. _____
ella _____

5. creer

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

6. leer

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

7. ver

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

8. vivir

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

9. abrir

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

10. decidir

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

11. recibir

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

12. subir

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 1 track 13
Cassette 1 side B



1. COMER

yo **como**
él **come**
José **come**
nosotros **comemos**
tú **comes**
ellos **comen**

2. VENDER

ella **vende**
ellas **venden**
yo **vendo**
tú **vendes**
María **vende**
Ud. **vende**

3. APRENDER

él **aprende**
nosotros **aprendemos**
yo **aprendo**
tú y yo **aprendemos**
ellos **aprenden**
tú **aprendes**

4. CORRER

yo **corro**
él **corre**
ellos **corren**
Ud. **corre**
Uds. **corren**
ella **corre**

5. CREER

nosotros **creemos**
ellos **creen**
yo **creo**
Carlos **cree**
ella **cree**
tú **crees**

6. LEER

yo **leo**
ella **lee**
él **lee**
ellos **leen**
Ud. **lee**
tú y yo **leemos**

7. VER

él **ve**
yo **veo**
María **ve**
ellos **ven**
nosotros **vemos**
tú **ves**

8. VIVIR

él **vive**
ellos **viven**
yo **vivo**
Uds. **viven**
tú **vives**
nosotros **vivimos**

9. ABRIR

yo **abro**
ella **abre**
él **abre**
ellos **abren**
Ud. **abre**
tú y yo **abrimos**

10. DECIDIR

nosotros **decidimos**
ellos **deciden**
yo **decido**
Carlos **decide**
ella **decide**
tú **decides**

11. RECIBIR

él **recibe**
yo **recibo**
María **recibe**
ellos **reciben**
nosotros **recibimos**
tú **recibes**

12. SUBIR

él **sube**
ellos **suben**
yo **subo**
Uds. **suben**
tú **subes**
nosotros **subimos**



As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from English to Spanish



Put in the subject for the third person forms.
answers below

1. They (*m*) open the store at ten o'clock. _____
2. We eat at two o'clock. _____
3. I write letters on Sundays. _____ los domingos
4. They (*f*) sell *tortillas* in the market. _____
5. We decide today. _____
6. I believe it. _____
7. They (*m*) learn something new every day. _____ algo nuevo
8. She knows everyone. _____ a todos
9. He lives in Cancun. _____
10. They (*m*) read a lot. _____
11. We always receive post cards. _____ postales
12. He believes everything. _____
13. Maria sees Jose every morning. _____
14. They (*f*) don't know the address. _____
15. I usually eat here. _____
16. We never move our car. _____
17. He knows my friend (*f*). _____
18. She sells more on Sundays. _____ los domingos



A for exercises above

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ellos abren la tienda a las diez. | 10. Ellos leen mucho. |
| 2. Comemos a las dos. | 11. Siempre recibimos postales. |
| 3. Escribo cartas los domingos. | 12. Él cree todo. |
| 4. Ellas venden tortillas en el mercado. | 13. María ve a José cada mañana. |
| 5. Decidimos hoy. | 14. Ellas no saben la dirección. |
| 6. Lo creo. | 15. Usualmente como aquí. |
| 7. Ellos aprenden algo nuevo cada día. | 16. Nunca movemos nuestro coche. |
| 8. Ella conoce a todos. | 17. Él conoce a mí amiga. |
| 9. Él vive en Cancun. | 18. Ella vende más los domingos. |

Present stem changers

Rules for stem changers:

1. There are ie, ue, and i stem changers.
2. Stems never change in the "we" form.
3. These verbs take regular endings.

Conjugate in the Present tense according to the subject. **answers below**

1. cerrar = ie

yo cierro
tú cierras
José cierra
nosotros cerramos
Uds. cierran
ellos cierran

2. empezar = ie

ella _____
ellas _____
yo _____
tú _____
María _____
Ud. _____

3. entender = ie

él _____
nosotros _____
yo _____
tú y yo _____
ellos _____
tú _____

4. pensar = ie

yo _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
Uds. _____
ella _____

5. perder = ie

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

6. dormir = ue

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

7. encontrar = ue

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

8. jugar = ue

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

9. probar = ue

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

10. recordar = ue

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

11. pedir = i

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

12. seguir = i

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____



for exercise above

Disc 1 track 14
Cassette 1 side B



1. CERRAR

yo **cierro**
tú **cierras**
José **cierra**
nosotros **cerramos**
Uds. **cierran**
ellos **cierran**

2. EMPEZAR

ella **empieza**
ellas **empiezan**
yo **empiezo**
tú **empiezas**
María **empieza**
Ud. **empieza**

3. ENTENDER

él **entiende**
nosotros **entendemos**
yo **entiendo**
tú y yo **entendemos**
ellos **entienden**
tú **entiendes**

4. PENSAR

yo **pienso**
él **piensa**
ellos **piensan**
Ud. **piensa**
Uds. **piensan**
ella **piensa**

5. PERDER

nosotros **perdemos**
ellos **pierden**
yo **pierdo**
Carlos **pierde**
ella **pierde**
tú **pierdes**

6. DORMIR

yo **duermo**
ella **duerme**
él **duerme**
ellos **duermen**
Ud. **duerme**
tú y yo **dormimos**

7. ENCONTRAR

él **encuentra**
yo **encuentro**
María **encuentra**
ellos **encuentran**
nosotros **encontramos**
tú **encuentras**

8. JUGAR

él **juega**
ellos **juegan**
yo **juego**
Uds. **juegan**
tú **juegas**
nosotros **jugamos**

9. PROBAR

yo **pruebo**
ella **prueba**
él **prueba**
ellos **prueban**
Ud. **prueba**
tú y yo **probamos**

10. RECORDAR

nosotros **recordamos**
ellos **recuerdan**
yo **recuerdo**
Carlos **recuerda**
ella **recuerda**
tú **recuerdas**

11. PEDIR

él **pide**
yo **pido**
María **pide**
ellos **piden**
nosotros **pedimos**
tú **pides**

12. SEGUIR

él **sigue**
ellos **siguen**
yo **sigo**
Uds. **siguen**
tú **sigues**
nosotros **seguimos**

to lock = to close with key =
cerrar con llave

Cerramos la puerta con llave.
We lock the door. see #16

E/S

Put in the subject for the third person forms.
answers below

1. They (*m*) close the store at six o'clock. _____
2. She doesn't understand English. _____
3. I think about you (*tú*) every day. _____ en tí
4. They (*f*) play tennis on Saturdays. _____
5. We start before noon. _____ antes del mediodía
6. I don't sleep very well. _____
7. They (*m*) remember everything. _____
8. She always asks for the check first. _____ primero
9. He starts tomorrow morning. _____
10. They (*m*) don't understand. _____
11. We think that it's a good idea. _____ es una buena idea
12. She usually sleeps until ten o'clock. _____
13. Maria remembers the number. _____
14. They (*f*) never ask for more coffee. _____
15. I never lose my keys. _____
16. We always lock the door. _____ con llave
17. He plays cards every Wednesday. _____
18. She doesn't remember me. _____

A

for exercises above

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ellos cierran la tienda a las seis. | 10. Ellos no entienden. |
| 2. Ella no entiende inglés. | 11. Pensamos que es una buena idea. |
| 3. Pienso en ti cada día. | 12. Ella usualmente duerme hasta las diez. |
| 4. Ellas juegan tenis los sábados. | 13. María recuerda el número. |
| 5. Empezamos antes del mediodía. | 14. Ellas nunca piden más café. |
| 6. No duermo muy bien. | 15. Nunca pierdo mis llaves. |
| 7. Ellos recuerdan todo. | 16. Siempre cerramos la puerta con llave. |
| 8. Ella siempre pide la cuenta primero. | 17. Él juega cartas cada miércoles. |
| 9. Él empieza mañana en la mañana. | 18. Ella no me recuerda. |

Present irregulars

Conjugate in the Present tense according to the subject. Refer to page 30. **answers below**

1. ir

yo _____
 él _____
 José _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____
 ellos _____

2. ser

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. dar

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. venir

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. traer

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. decir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. hacer

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. poner

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. oír

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

10. saber

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

11. conocer

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

12. salir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____



A for exercise above

Disc 1 track 15
 Cassette 1 side B

**1. IR**

yo voy
él va
José va
nosotros vamos
tú vas
ellos van

2. SER

ella es
ellas son
yo soy
tú eres
María es
Ud. es

3. DAR

él da
nosotros damos
yo doy
tú y yo damos
ellos dan
tú das

4. VENIR

yo vengo
él viene
ellos vienen
Ud. viene
Uds. vienen
ella viene

5. TRAER

nosotros traemos
ellos traen
yo traigo
Carlos trae
ella trae
tú traes

6. DECIR

yo digo
ella dice
él dice
ellos dicen
Ud. dice
tú y yo decimos

7. HACER

él hace
yo hago
María hace
ellos hacen
nosotros hacemos
tú haces

8. PONER

él pone
ellos ponen
yo pongo
Uds. ponen
tú pones
nosotros ponemos

9. OIR

yo oigo
ella oye
él oye
ellos oyen
Ud. oye
tú y yo oímos

10. SABER

nosotros sabemos
ellos saben
yo sé
Carlos sabe
ella sabe
tú sabes

11. CONOCER

él conoce
yo conozco
María conoce
ellos conocen
nosotros conocemos
tú conoces

12. SALIR

él sale
ellos salen
yo salgo
Uds. salen
tú sales
nosotros salimos



As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from English to Spanish



Put in the subject for the third person forms.
answers below

1. They (*m*) are going now. _____
2. I don't know Margarita very well. _____
3. We always bring our children here. _____
4. They (*f*) usually come here. _____
5. I leave at ten o'clock. _____
6. He always tells me everything. _____
7. They (*m*) are very satisfied. _____
8. She can't speak English very well. _____
9. Miguel knows. _____
10. I don't know. _____
11. We want more free time. _____
12. I have too much work. _____
13. I always bring flowers to her. _____
14. They (*f*) go to the class on Thursdays. _____
15. I can't. _____
16. We are good friends. _____
17. He is our guest. _____ nuestro invitado
18. I do it everyday. _____



for exercises above

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ellos van ahora. | 10. No sé. |
| 2. No conozco a Margarita muy bien. | 11. Queremos más tiempo libre. |
| 3. Siempre traemos a nuestros hijos aquí. | 12. Tengo demasiado trabajo. |
| 4. Ellas usualmente vienen aquí. | 13. Siempre le traigo flores a ella. |
| 5. Salgo a las diez. | 14. Ellas van a la clase los jueves. |
| 6. Él siempre me dice todo. | 15. No puedo. |
| 7. Ellos están muy satisfechos. | 16. Somos buenos amigos. |
| 8. Ella no puede hablar inglés muy bien. | 17. Él es nuestro invitado. |
| 9. Miguel sabe. | 18. Lo hago cada día. (todos los días) |

Present tense

all verbs, all forms



answers on page 42-43

Reminder: Put the subject after the verb in the question in the third person forms. Omit it in the answer.

1. Does he eat tacos every day? _____
Yes, he eats them every day. _____
2. At what time does the bus leave? _____
It leaves at three o'clock. _____
3. To where are you (*tú*) going next summer? _____
I am going to Mexico and to Guatemala. _____
4. Where does she put the key? _____
She puts it under the flower pot. _____
5. Can you (*Ud.*) carry your suitcase? _____
Yes, I can carry it. _____
6. Do you (*Ud.*) speak English? _____
Yes, I speak a little. _____
7. Where are you (*Ud.*) from? _____
I am from the United States. _____
8. When is your (*tú*) friend coming? _____
He is coming next week. _____
9. Where are we going to eat? _____
We are going to eat in Casa Mexicana. _____
10. When do you all return? _____
We return this evening. _____
11. Does she know where the bank is? _____
Yes, she knows. _____
12. Do you (*tú*) remember the address? _____
No, I don't remember it. _____
13. Where do we wait for the bus? _____
We wait over there. _____
14. At what time does the bank open? _____
It opens at ten o'clock. _____

15. Where do I buy the tickets? _____
You (*Ud.*) buy them on the corner. _____
16. Where do they (*m*) live? _____
They live in Oaxaca. _____
17. Where do I get the information? _____
You (*Ud.*) get it at the tourist office. _____ la oficina del turismo
18. When do you all play? _____
We play later. _____
19. Do you (*tú*) recommend this restaurant? _____
Yes, I recommend it. _____
20. When do you (*tú*) want to leave? _____
I want to leave tomorrow morning early. _____
21. What do you (*tú*) do in the evening? _____
I watch television. _____
22. At what time does this store close? _____
It closes at eight o'clock. _____
23. Do you (*tú*) know the owner? _____
Yes, but I don't know him very well. _____
24. Do you (*Ud.*) hear the bells? _____
Yes, I hear them. _____
25. Do you all understand? _____
No, we don't understand anything. _____
26. Where do we arrange the reservations? _____
We arrange them at the hotel reception. _____ la recepción del hotel
27. Where are the keys? _____
They are in my bag. _____
28. When do you (*Ud.*) read? _____
I read before sleeping. _____
29. What do you (*tú*) want? _____
I want a soft drink. _____ un refresco
30. Do you (*Ud.*) use a computer? _____
Yes, I use one every day. _____
31. Do you all believe it? _____
No, we don't believe it. _____
32. Does he play an instrument? _____
Yes, he plays the guitar. _____

Present tense

all verbs, all forms

Disc 1 track 16
Cassette 1 side B



to page 40

As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ¿Come él tacos cada día?
Sí, los come cada día. | 1. Does he eat tacos every day?
Yes, he eats them every day. |
| 2. ¿A qué hora sale el autobús?
Sale a las tres. | 2. At what time does the bus leave?
It leaves at three o'clock. |
| 3. ¿Adónde vas el próximo verano?
Voy a México y a Guatemala . | 3. To where are you (<i>tú</i>) going next summer?
I am going to Mexico and to Guatemala. |
| 4. ¿Dónde pone ella la llave?
La pone abajo de la maceta. | 4. Where does she put the key?
She puts it under the flower pot. |
| 5. ¿Puede Ud. llevar su maleta?
Sí, puedo llevarla. | 5. Can you (<i>Ud.</i>) carry your suitcase?
Yes, I can carry it. |
| 6. ¿Habla Ud. inglés?
Sí, hablo un poco. | 6. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) speak English?
Yes, I speak a little. |
| 7. ¿De dónde es Ud.?
Soy de los Estados Unidos. | 7. Where are you (<i>Ud.</i>) from?
I am from the United States. |
| 8. ¿Cuándo viene tu amigo?
Él viene la próxima semana. | 8. When is your (<i>tú</i>) friend coming?
He is coming next week. |
| 9. ¿Dónde vamos a comer?
Vamos a comer en Casa Mexicana. | 9. Where are we going to eat?
We are going to eat in Casa Mexicana. |
| 10. ¿Cuándo regresan Uds?
Regresamos esta tarde. | 10. When do you all return?
We return this evening. |
| 11. ¿Sabe ella donde está el banco?
Sí, ella sabe. | 11. Does she know where the bank is?
Yes, she knows. |
| 12. ¿Recuerdas la dirección?
No, no la recuerdo. | 12. Do you (<i>tú</i>) remember the address?
No, I don't remember it. |
| 13. ¿Dónde esperamos el autobús?
Esperamos allí. | 13. Where do we wait for the bus?
We wait over there. |
| 14. ¿A qué hora abre el banco ?
Abre a las diez. | 14. At what time does the bank open?
It opens at ten o'clock. |
| 15. ¿Dónde compro los boletos?
Los compra en la esquina. | 15. Where do I buy the tickets?
You (<i>Ud.</i>) buy them on the corner. |
| 16. ¿Dónde viven ellos?
Viven en Oaxaca. | 16. Where do they (<i>m</i>) live?
They live in Oaxaca. |



to page 41

As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 17. ¿Dónde consigo la información?
La consigue en la oficina del turismo. | 17. Where do I get the information?
You get it at the tourist office. |
| 18. ¿Cuándo juegan Uds?
Jugamos más tarde. | 18. When do you all play?
We play later. |
| 19. ¿Recomiendas este restaurante?
Sí, lo recomiendo. | 19. Do you (<i>tú</i>) recommend this restaurant?
Yes, I recommend it. |
| 20. ¿Cuándo quieres salir?
Quiero salir mañana en la mañana temprano. | 20. When do you (<i>tú</i>) want to leave?
I want to leave tomorrow morning early. |
| 21. ¿Qué haces en la tarde?
Veo la televisión. | 21. What do you (<i>tú</i>) do in the evening?
I watch television. |
| 22. ¿A qué hora cierra esta tienda?
Cierra a las ocho. | 22. At what time does this store close?
It closes at eight o'clock. |
| 23. ¿Conoces al dueño?
Sí, pero no lo conozco muy bien. | 23. Do you (<i>tú</i>) know the owner?
Yes, but I don't know him very well. |
| 24. ¿Oye Ud. las campanas?
Sí, las oigo. | 24. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) hear the bells?
Yes, I hear them. |
| 25. ¿Entienden Uds.?
No, no entendemos nada. | 25. Do you all understand?
No, we don't understand anything. |
| 26. ¿Dónde arreglamos las reservaciones?
Las arreglamos en la recepción del hotel. | 26. Where do we arrange the reservations?
We arrange them at the hotel reception. |
| 27. ¿Dónde están las llaves?
Están en mi bolsa. | 27. Where are the keys?
They are in my bag. |
| 28. ¿Cuándo lee Ud.?
Leo antes de dormir. | 28. When do you (<i>Ud.</i>) read?
I read before sleeping. |
| 29. ¿Qué quieres?
Quiero un refresco. | 29. What do you (<i>tú</i>) want?
I want a soft drink. |
| 30. ¿Usa Ud. una computadora?
Sí, uso una cada día. | 30. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) use a computer?
Yes, I use one every day. |
| 31. ¿Lo creen Uds.?
No, no lo creemos. | 31. Do you all believe it?
No, we don't believe it. |
| 32. ¿Toca él un instrumento?
Sí, toca la guitarra. | 32. Does he play an instrument?
Yes, he plays the guitar. |

Present tense

all verbs, all forms



Use subject pronouns **only** in the third person forms, *él, ella, Ud., ellos, ellas, Uds.* Notice that *él* is accented.
answers on next page

1. I speak _____
2. They (*m*) dance _____
3. We go _____
4. He runs _____
5. You (*tú*) follow _____
6. I sleep _____
7. She closes _____
8. I live _____
9. They (*f*) are *ser* _____
10. Jose wants _____
11. you (*tú*) invite _____
12. We see _____
13. I get _____
14. Maria wants _____
15. You (*Ud.*) know *saber* _____
16. They (*f*) finish _____
17. I earn _____
18. You (*tú*) open _____
19. You (*Ud.*) put _____
20. We can _____
21. You all drink _____
22. We give _____
23. You (*Ud.*) follow _____
24. I leave _____
25. He hears _____
26. They (*f*) move _____
27. She eats _____
28. You all learn _____
29. I am *estar* _____
30. He has _____
31. We want _____
32. You all decide _____
33. I understand _____
34. They (*m*) do, make _____
35. They (*f*) sell _____
36. Jose says _____
37. You all go _____
38. We read _____
39. She comes _____
40. I know *saber* _____
41. you (*tú*) bring _____
42. We receive _____
43. I follow _____
44. Maria buys _____
45. You (*Ud.*) find _____
46. They (*f*) fix _____
47. I write _____
48. You (*tú*) think _____
49. You (*Ud.*) look for _____
50. We return _____
51. You all taste _____
52. We have _____
53. You (*Ud.*) have _____
54. I exchange _____
55. He remembers _____
56. They (*f*) help _____



Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **5 minutes**

Present tense

all verbs, all forms

45



for previous page

1. I speak	hablo	29. I am <i>estar</i>	estoy
2. They (<i>m</i>) dance	ellos bailan	30. He has	Él tiene
3. We go	vamos	31. We want	queremos
4. He runs	él corre	32. You all decide	Uds. deciden
5. You (<i>tú</i>) follow	sigues	33. I understand	entiendo
6. I sleep	duermo	34. They (<i>m</i>) do, make	ellos hacen
7. She closes	ella cierra	35. They (<i>f</i>) sell	ellas venden
8. I live	vivo	36. Jose says	José dice
9. They (<i>f</i>) are <i>ser</i>	ellas son	37. You all go	Uds. van
10. Jose wants	José quiere	38. We read	leemos
11. You (<i>tú</i>) invite	invitas	39. She comes	ella viene
12. We see	vemos	40. I know <i>saber</i>	sé
13. I get	consigo	41. You (<i>tú</i>) bring	traes
14. Maria wants	María quiere	42. We receive	recibimos
15. You (<i>Ud.</i>) know <i>saber</i>	sabe	43. I follow	sigo
16. They (<i>f</i>) finish	ellas terminan	44. Maria buys	María compra
17. I earn	gano	45. You (<i>Ud.</i>) find	Ud. encuentra
18. You (<i>tú</i>) open	abres	46. They (<i>f</i>) fix	ellas arreglan
19. You (<i>Ud.</i>) put	Ud. pone	47. I write	escribo
20. We can	podemos	48. You (<i>tú</i>) think	piensas
21. You all drink	Uds. toman	49. You (<i>Ud.</i>) look for	Ud. busca
22. We give	damos	50. We return	regresamos
23. you (<i>Ud.</i>) follow	Ud. sigue	51. You all taste	Uds. prueban
24. I leave	salgo	52. We have	tenemos
25. He hears	Él oye	53. You (<i>Ud.</i>) have	Ud. tiene
26. They (<i>f</i>) move	Ellas mueven	54. I exchange	cambio
27. She eats	ella come	55. He remembers	Él recuerda
28. You all learn	Uds. aprenden	56. They (<i>f</i>) help	Ellas ayudan

Present tense

exam - 138 points possible



answers on pages 48- 49

1. To where are you (*tú*) going next summer? _____
I am going to Mexico. _____
2. Where do we wait for the bus? _____
We wait over there. _____
3. When do you all return? _____
We return tonight. _____
4. Does Jose have sufficient money? _____
Yes, he has sufficient. _____
5. When are they (*m*) coming to Mexico? _____
They are coming next year. _____
6. Can you (*Ud.*) leave early? _____
No, I can't. _____
7. When is your (*tú*) friend coming? _____
He is coming next week. _____
8. Do you (*Ud.*) speak English? _____
Yes, I speak a little. _____
9. Do you (*Ud.*) hear the bells? _____
Yes, I hear them. _____
10. Where do we arrange the reservations? _____
We arrange them at the reception. _____
11. Does Maria have to leave early? _____
Yes, she has to leave at eleven o'clock. _____
12. What do you (*Ud.*) do on Sundays? _____
I don't do anything. _____
13. Where does she put the vegetables? _____
She puts them in the kitchen. _____
14. Does he play an instrument? _____
Yes, he plays the guitar. _____
15. Is he sick? _____
Yes, he is sick. _____

16. Do you all understand? _____
No, we don't understand anything. _____
17. When do you (*Ud.*) read? _____
I read before sleeping. _____
18. When do you (*tú*) want to leave? _____
I want to leave tomorrow morning. _____
19. Do you (*tú*) know the owner? _____
Yes, but I don't know him very well. _____
20. Where are we going to eat? _____
We are going to eat in Casa Mexicana. _____
21. When are the children (*m*) going to meet their teachers? _____
They are going to meet them today. _____
22. What does Juan do? _____
He doesn't do anything. _____
23. Do you (*Ud.*) recommend this restaurant? _____
Yes, I recommend it. _____
24. What does Maria say? _____
She says it is too early. _____
25. At what time does this store close? _____
It closes at eight o'clock. _____
26. Do you (*tú*) leave early today? _____
Yes, I leave at three o'clock. _____
27. At what time does the bus arrive? _____
It arrives at six o'clock. _____
28. Do you (*tú*) remember the address? _____
No, I don't remember it. _____
29. At what time does the bank open? _____
It opens at ten o'clock. _____
30. Do you (*tú*) have my phone number? _____
No, I don't have it. _____

exam answers



Disc 1 track 17
Cassette 1 side B



*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|--|--|---|
| 1. ¿ <u>Adónde vas el próximo verano?</u>
<u>Voy a México.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 1. To where are you (<i>tú</i>) going next summer?
I am going to Mexico. |
| 2. ¿ <u>Dónde esperamos el autobús?</u>
<u>Esperamos allí.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 2. Where do we wait for the bus?
We wait over there. |
| 3. ¿ <u>Cuándo regresan Uds?</u>
<u>Regresamos esta noche.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 3. When do you all return?
We return tonight. |
| 4. ¿ <u>Tiene José suficiente dinero?</u>
<u>Sí, tiene suficiente.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 4. Does Jose have sufficient money?
Yes, he has sufficient. |
| 5. ¿ <u>Cuándo vienen ellos a México?</u>
<u>Vienen el próximo año.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 5. When are they (<i>m</i>) coming to Mexico?
They are coming next year. |
| 6. ¿ <u>Puede Ud. salir temprano?</u>
<u>No, no puedo.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>1</u> <u> </u> | 6. Can you (<i>Ud.</i>) leave early?
No, I can't. |
| 7. ¿ <u>Cuándo viene tu amigo?</u>
<u>Viene la próxima semana.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 7. When is your (<i>tú</i>) friend coming?
He is coming next week. |
| 8. ¿ <u>Habla Ud. inglés?</u>
<u>Sí, hablo un poco.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 8. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) speak English?
Yes, I speak a little. |
| 9. ¿ <u>Oye Ud. las campanas?</u>
<u>Sí, las oigo.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 9. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) hear the bells?
Yes, I hear them. |
| 10. ¿ <u>Dónde arreglamos las reservaciones?</u>
<u>Las arreglamos en la recepción.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 10. Where do we arrange the reservations?
We arrange them at the reception. |
| 11. ¿ <u>Tiene que salir María temprano?</u>
<u>Sí, tiene que salir a las once.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 11. Does Maria have to leave early?
Yes, she has to leave at eleven o'clock. |
| 12. ¿ <u>Qué hace Ud. los domingos?</u>
<u>No hago nada.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 12. What do you (<i>Ud.</i>) do on Sundays?
I don't do anything. |
| 13. ¿ <u>Dónde pone ella las verduras?</u>
<u>Las pone en la cocina.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 13. Where does she put the vegetables?
She puts them in the kitchen. |
| 14. ¿ <u>Toca él un instrumento?</u>
<u>Sí, toca la guitarra.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 14. Does he play an instrument?
Yes, he plays the guitar. |
| 15. ¿ <u>Está él enfermo?</u>
<u>Sí, está enfermo.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 15. Is he sick?
Yes, he is sick. |



_____ 138 possible
 - _____ wrong
 _____ total score

If you got 100 correct, congratulations!
 Retest yourself on the items you missed.

exam answers

Disc 1 track 18
 Cassette 1 side B



	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>		
16. ¿ <u>Entienden</u> Uds.?	<u>1</u>	_____	16. Do you all understand?	
No, <u>no entendemos nada</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	No, we don't understand anything.	
17. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> lee Ud.?	<u>2</u>	_____	17. When do you (Ud.) read?	
Leo <u>antes de dormir</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	I read before sleeping.	
18. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> quieres salir?	<u>2</u>	_____	18. When do you (tú) want to leave?	
Quiero salir <u>mañana en la mañana</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	I want to leave tomorrow morning.	
19. ¿ <u>Conoces</u> al dueño?	<u>2</u>	_____	19. Do you (tú) know the owner?	
Sí, pero no lo <u>conozco muy bien</u> .	<u>4</u>	_____	Yes, but I don't know him very well.	
20. ¿ <u>Dónde</u> vamos a comer?	<u>2</u>	_____	20. Where are we going to eat?	
Vamos a comer <u>en Casa Mexicana</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	We are going to eat in Casa Mexicana.	
21. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> van a conocer los niños a sus maestros?	<u>3</u>	_____	21. When are the children(m) going to meet their teachers?	
Van a conocerlos <u>hoy</u> .	<u>3</u>	_____	They are going meet them today.	
22. ¿ <u>Qué</u> hace Juan?	<u>2</u>	_____	22. What does Juan do?	
No <u>hace nada</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	He doesn't do anything.	
23. ¿ <u>Recomienda</u> Ud. <u>este</u> restaurante?	<u>2</u>	_____	23. Do you (Ud.) recommend this restaurant?	
Sí, lo <u>recomiendo</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	Yes, I recommend it.	
24. ¿ <u>Qué</u> dice María?	<u>2</u>	_____	24. What does Maria say?	
Dice que <u>es demasiado temprano</u> .	<u>4</u>	_____	She says it is too early.	
25. ¿ <u>A qué hora</u> cierra <u>esta</u> tienda?	<u>3</u>	_____	25. At what time does this store close?	
Cierra <u>a las ocho</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	It closes at eight o'clock.	
26. ¿ <u>Sales</u> temprano <u>hoy</u> ?	<u>3</u>	_____	26. Do you (tú) leave early today?	
Sí, <u>salgo a las tres</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	Yes, I leave at three o'clock.	
27. ¿ <u>A qué hora</u> llega el autobús?	<u>3</u>	_____	27. At what time does the bus arrive?	
Llega <u>a las seis</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	It arrives at six o'clock.	
28. ¿ <u>Recuerdas</u> la <u>dirección</u> ?	<u>2</u>	_____	28. Do you (tú) remember my address?	
No, no la <u>recuerdo</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	No, I don't remember it.	
29. ¿ <u>A qué hora</u> abre el banco?	<u>3</u>	_____	29. At what time does the bank open?	
Abre <u>a las diez</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	It opens at ten o'clock.	
30. ¿ <u>Tienes</u> <u>mi</u> número de teléfono?	<u>2</u>	_____	30. Do you (tú) have my phone number?	
No, no lo <u>tengo</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	No, I don't have it.	

Introduction to major tense integration

One of the difficulties everyone faces when they have learned several tenses is that they get confused when going from one tense to another. For example, you might want to say “I gave” but instead you say “you give”. It is common to completely blank out on the form you want to use.

One way to solve this problem is to do integration drills. These drills align the tenses on clear tracks so your retrieval becomes quicker and more accurate.

Not all tenses are used with the same frequency. Here is the approximate frequency of use for the different verb tenses:

TENSE	FREQUENCY
Present	67%
Imperfect	
Preterite	
Future	13%
Conditional	
Progressive tenses	
Past Perfect tense	
Commands	
Subjunctive	20%

When you consider that the Present, Imperfect and Preterite are used approximately 70% of the time, it becomes obvious that you need to integrate these tenses well. This section is designed to review and integrate the Present, Imperfect, and Preterite conjugations, so you can recall them instantly.

Here are the regular endings for these three tenses.

-AR verbs		PRESENT	-ER, -IR verbs		
-O	-AMOS		-O	-EMOS	-IMOS
-AS			-ES		
-A	AN		-E	-EN	
-ER verbs		IMPERFECT	-ER, -IR verbs		
-ABA	-ÁBAMOS		-ÍA	-ÍAMOS	
-ABAS			-ÍAS		
-ABA	ABAN		-ÍA	-ÍAN	
-IR verbs		PRETERITE	-ER, -IR verbs		
-É	-AMOS		-Í	-IMOS	
-ASTE			-ISTE		
-Ó	-ARON		-ÍO	-IERON	

Carefully review the conjugation charts on pages 52 and 53; then go on to the exercises.

Section III

MAJOR TENSE INTEGRATION

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

Present, Imperfect, Preterite conjugations

-AR, -ER -IR models

Common Irregulars

	TOMAR	COMER / VIVIR*	SER	ESTAR
PRESENT	tomo tomas toma tomamos toman	como vivo comes vives come vive comemos vivimos comen viven	soy eres es somos son	estoy estás está estamos están
IMPERFECT	tomaba tomabas tomaba tomábamos tomaban	comía vivía comías vivías comía vivía comíamos vivíamos comían vivían	era eras era éramos eran	estaba estabas estaba estábamos estaban
PRETERITE	tomé tomaste tomó tomamos tomaron	comí viví comiste viviste comió vivió comimos vivimos comieron vivieron	fui fuiste fue fuimos fueron	estuve estuviste estuvo estuvimos estuvieron
	IR	TENER	DECIR	HACER
PRESENT	voy vas va vamos van	tengo tienes tiene tenemos tienen	digo dices dice decimos dicen	hago haces hace hacemos hacen
IMPERFECT	iba ibas iba íbamos iban	tenía tenías tenía teníamos tenían	decía decías decía decíamos decían	hacía hacías hacía hacíamos hacían
PRETERITE	fui fuiste fue fuimos fueron	tuve tuviste tuvo tuvimos tuvieron	dije dijiste dijo dijimos dijeron	hice hiciste hizo hicimos hicieron

* the -er and -ir verbs are conjugated the same in all tenses except the "we" form of the present indicative.

PRESENT	VENIR vengo vienes viene venimos vienen	PONER pongo pones pone ponemos ponen	TRAER traigo traes trae traemos traen	DAR doy das da damos dan
	venía venías venía veníamos venían	ponía ponías ponía poníamos ponían	traía traías traía traíamos traían	daba dabas daba dábamos daban
	vine viniste vino vinimos vinieron	puse pusiste puso pusimos pusieron	traje trajiste trajo trajimos trajeron	di diste dio dimos dieron
PRESENT	PODER puedo puedes puede podemos pueden	SABER sé sabes sabe sabemos saben	QUERER quiero quieres quiere queremos quieren	OIR oigo oyes oye oimos oyen
	podía podías podía podíamos podían	sabía sabías sabía sabíamos sabían	quería querías quería queríamos querían	oía oías oía oíamos oían
	pude pudiste pudo pudimos pudieron	supe supiste supo supimos supieron	quise quisiste quiso quisimos quisieron	oí oiste oyó oimos oyeron

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs “I” forms



answers on next page

1. I dance _____
2. I used to dance _____
3. I danced _____
4. I cook _____
5. I used to cook _____
6. I cooked _____
7. I study _____
8. I used to study _____
9. I studied _____
10. I speak _____
11. I used to speak _____
12. I spoke _____
13. I pay _____
14. I used to pay _____
15. I paid _____
16. I buy _____
17. I used to buy _____
18. I bought _____
19. I begin _____
20. I used to begin _____
21. I began _____
22. I close _____
23. I used to close _____
24. I closed _____
25. I think _____
26. I used to think _____
27. I thought _____
28. I taste _____
29. I used to taste _____
30. I tasted _____
31. I find _____
32. I used to find _____
33. I found _____
34. I remember _____
35. I used to remember _____
36. I remembered _____
37. I eat _____
38. I used to eat _____
39. I ate _____
40. I learn _____
41. I used to learn _____
42. I learned _____
43. I understand _____
44. I used to understand _____
45. I understood _____
46. I get _____
47. I used to get _____
48. I got _____
49. I lose _____
50. I used to lose _____
51. I lost _____



Disc 2 track 1
Cassette 2 side A

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs “I” forms

55

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within 3 minutes



A

to previous page

1. I dance	bailo	26. I used to think	pensaba
2. I used to dance	bailaba	27. I thought	pensé
3. I danced	bailé	28. I taste	pruebo
4. I cook	cocino	29. I used to taste	probaba
5. I used to cook	cocinaba	30. I tasted	probé
6. I cooked	cociné	31. I find	encuentro
7. I study	estudio	32. I used to find	encontraba
8. I used to study	estudiaba	33. I found	encontré
9. I studied	estudié	34. I remember	recuerdo
10. I speak	hablo	35. I used to remember	recordaba
11. I used to speak	hablaba	36. I remembered	recordé
12. I spoke	hablé	37. I eat	como
13. I pay	pago	38. I used to eat	comía
14. I used to pay	pagaba	39. I ate	comí
15. I paid	pagué	40. I learn	aprendo
16. I buy	compro	41. I used to learn	aprendía
17. I used to buy	compraba	42. I learned	aprendí
18. I bought	compré	43. I understand	entiendo
19. I begin	empiezo	44. I used to understand	entendía
20. I used to begin	empezaba	45. I understood	entendí
21. I began	empecé	46. I get	consigo
22. I close	cierro	47. I used to get	conseguía
23. I used to close	cerraba	48. I got	conseguí
24. I closed	cerré	49. I lose	pierdo
25. I think	pienso	50. I used to lose	perdía
		51. I lost	perdí

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs “I” forms



Use the subject pronoun “Yo” in the Imperfect forms to clarify the subject.
answers on page 58

1. I sing a lot. _____
2. Before, I used to sing more than now. _____
3. I sang at Mama Mia last night. _____
4. I play the guitar in the evening. _____
5. I used to play the guitar every day. _____
6. I played the guitar yesterday. _____
7. I chat with Jose every day. _____
8. I always chatted with him. _____
9. Last night I chatted with him for two hours. _____
10. I exchange my money in the bank. _____
11. I used to exchange it in an exchange house. _____
12. I exchanged one hundred dollars yesterday. _____
13. I cook every day. _____
14. I used to cook more often. _____
15. I cooked a big meal last night. _____
16. I clean the kitchen on Saturdays. _____
17. I never used to clean the kitchen. _____
18. I cleaned the kitchen yesterday. _____
19. I walk to my office every day. _____
20. I used to walk more. _____
21. I walked to the store this morning. _____
22. I work at a shoe store. _____ una zapatería
23. I used to work every day. _____
24. I didn't work yesterday. _____
25. I pay the bills on time. _____
26. I used to pay them (f) late. _____
27. I paid the bill this morning. _____
28. I earn a lot of money. _____
29. I used to earn less. _____
30. I earned a lot last year. _____



answers on page 59

31. I don't remember well. _____
32. Before, I used to remember everything. _____
33. I didn't remember it. _____
34. I always begin on time. _____
35. I used to begin late. _____
36. I began early yesterday. _____
37. I don't think in Spanish. _____
38. I used to think in English. _____
39. I thought about it all night. _____
40. I play tennis every day. _____
41. I used to play once a week. _____
42. I didn't play tennis today. _____
43. I never lose anything. _____
44. I used to lose everything. _____
45. I lost my sunglasses yesterday. _____
46. I don't understand. _____
47. I used to understand Spanish better. _____
48. I understood perfectly. _____
49. I open the store at 9:00. _____
50. I used to open earlier. _____
51. I didn't open it yesterday. _____
52. I leave at 3:00 every day. _____
53. I used to leave at 1:00. _____
54. I left late last night. _____
55. I write letters on Sundays. _____
56. I never used to write letters. _____
57. I wrote ten letters last week. _____
58. I sell computers. _____
59. I used to sell houses. _____
60. I sold my house last year. _____

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs “I” forms



to page 56

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Canto mucho. | 1. I sing a lot. |
| 2. Antes, yo cantaba más que ahora. | 2. Before, I used to sing more than now. |
| 3. Canté en Mama Mia anoche. | 3. I sang at Mama Mia last night. |
| 4. Toco la guitarra en la tarde. | 4. I play the guitar in the evening. |
| 5. Yo tocaba la guitarra cada día. | 5. I used to play the guitar every day. |
| 6. Toqué la guitarra ayer. | 6. I played the guitar yesterday. |
| 7. Platíco con José todos los días. | 7. I chat with Jose every day. |
| 8. Yo siempre platicaba con él. | 8. I always chatted with him. |
| 9. Anoche platiqué con él por dos horas. | 9. Last night I chatted with him for two hours. |
| 10. Cambio mi dinero en el banco. | 10. I exchange my money in the bank. |
| 11. Yo lo cambiaba en una casa de cambio. | 11. I used to exchange it in an exchange house. |
| 12. Cambié cien dólares ayer. | 12. I exchanged one hundred dollars yesterday. |
| 13. Cocino cada día. | 13. I cook every day. |
| 14. Yo cocinaba mas a menudo. | 14. I used to cook more often. |
| 15. Cociné una cena grande anoche. | 15. I cooked a big meal last night. |
| 16. Limpio la cocina los sábados. | 16. I clean the kitchen on Saturdays. |
| 17. Yo nunca limpiaba la cocina. | 17. I never used to clean the kitchen. |
| 18. Limpié la cocina ayer. | 18. I cleaned the kitchen yesterday. |
| 19. Camino a mi oficina cada día. | 19. I walk to my office everyday. |
| 20. Yo caminaba más. | 20. I used to walk more. |
| 21. Caminé a la tienda esta mañana. | 21. I walked to the store this morning. |
| 22. Trabajo en una zapatería. | 22. I work at a shoe store. |
| 23. Yo trabajaba todos los días. | 23. I used to work every day. |
| 24. No trabajé ayer. | 24. I didn't work yesterday. |
| 25. Pago las cuentas a tiempo. | 25. I pay the bills on time. |
| 26. Yo las pagaba tarde. | 26. I used to pay them (f) late. |
| 27. Pagué la cuenta esta mañana. | 27. I paid the bill this morning. |
| 28. Gano mucho dinero. | 28. I earn a lot of money. |
| 29. Yo ganaba menos. | 29. I used to earn less. |
| 30. Gané mucho el año pasado. | 30. I earned a lot last year. |



to page 57

- | | |
|---|--|
| 31. No recuerdo bien. | 31. I don't remember well. |
| 32. Antes yo recordaba todo. | 32. Before, I used to remember everything. |
| 33. No lo recordé. | 33. I didn't remember it. |
| 34. Siempre empiezo a tiempo. | 34. I always begin on time. |
| 35. Yo empezaba tarde. | 35. I used to begin late. |
| 36. Empecé temprano ayer. | 36. I began early yesterday. |
| 37. No pienso en español. | 37. I don't think in Spanish. |
| 38. Yo pensaba en inglés. | 38. I used to think in English. |
| 39. Lo pensé toda la noche. | 39. I thought about it all night. |
| 40. Juego tenis todos los días. (cada día) | 40. I play tennis every day. |
| 41. Yo jugaba una vez por semana. | 41. I used to play once a week. |
| 42. No jugué tenis hoy. | 42. I didn't play tennis today. |
| 43. Nunca pierdo nada. | 43. I never lose anything. |
| 44. Yo perdía todo. | 44. I used to lose everything. |
| 45. Perdí mis lentes para el sol ayer. | 45. I lost my sunglasses yesterday. |
| 46. No entiendo. | 46. I don't understand. |
| 47. Antes yo entendía español mejor. | 47. Before, I used to understand Spanish better. |
| 48. Entendí perfectamente. | 48. I understood perfectly. |
| 49. Abro la tienda a las nueve. | 49. I open the store at 9:00. |
| 50. Yo abría más temprano. | 50. I used to open earlier. |
| 51. No la abrí ayer. | 51. I didn't open it yesterday. |
| 52. Salgo a las tres todos los días. (cada día) | 52. I leave at 3:00 every day. |
| 53. Yo salía a la una. | 53. I used to leave at 1:00. |
| 54. Salí tarde anoche. | 54. I left late last night. |
| 55. Escribo cartas los domingos. | 55. I write letters on Sundays. |
| 56. Yo nunca escribía cartas. | 56. I never used to write letters. |
| 57. Escribí diez cartas la semana pasada. | 57. I wrote ten letters last week. |
| 58. Vendo computadoras. | 58. I sell computers. |
| 59. Yo vendía casas. | 59. I used to sell houses. |
| 60. Vendí mi casa el año pasado. | 60. I sold my house last year. |

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs, all forms



answers on next page

1. I buy _____
2. He cooked _____
3. We used to pay _____
4. They (m) found _____
5. She spoke _____
6. I studied _____
7. We closed _____
8. He used to begin _____
9. They (f) tasted _____
10. She paid _____
11. We cooked _____
12. I dance _____
13. You (tú) close _____
14. They (m) thought _____
15. You (Ud.) used to pay _____
16. He remembered _____
17. They (f) found _____
18. You (tú) studied _____
19. We speak _____
20. I used to drink _____
21. We thought _____
22. They (m) danced _____
23. You all spent _____
24. We drink _____
25. He thinks _____
26. You (Ud.) invited _____
27. She used to drink _____
28. You (tú) earned _____
29. They (f) spend _____
30. We study _____
31. I used to speak _____
32. He begins _____
33. She used to find _____
34. You all remembered _____
35. We cook _____
36. They (f) used to buy _____
37. I eat _____
38. We learned _____
39. They (f) understood _____
40. You (tú) live _____
41. I sold _____
42. We moved _____
43. He runs _____
44. You all opened _____
45. You (Ud.) decided _____
46. I used to live _____
47. They (f) left _____
48. You (tú) saw _____
49. She understood _____
50. We lost _____



Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs, all forms

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**



to previous page

1. I buy	compro	26. You (<i>Ud.</i>) invited	Ud. invitó
2. He cooked	él cocinó	27. She used to drink	ella tomaba
3. We used to pay	pagábamos	28. You (<i>tú</i>) earned	ganaste
4. They (<i>m</i>) found	ellos encontraron	29. They (<i>f</i>) spend	ellas gastan
5. She spoke	ella habló	30. We study	estudiamos
6. I studied	estudié	31. I used to speak	yo hablaba
7. We closed	cerramos	32. He begins	él empieza
8. He used to begin	él empezaba	33. She used to find	ella encontraba
9. They (<i>f</i>) tasted	ellas probaron	34. You all remembered	Uds. recordaron
10. She paid	ella pagó	35. We cook	cocinamos
11. We cooked	cocinamos	36. They (<i>f</i>) used to buy	ellas compraban
12. I dance	bailo	37. I eat	como
13. You (<i>tú</i>) close	cierras	38. We learned	aprendimos
14. They (<i>m</i>) thought	ellos pensaron	39. They (<i>f</i>) understood	ellas entendieron
15. You (<i>Ud.</i>) used to pay	Ud. pagaba	40. You (<i>tú</i>) live	vives
16. He remembered	él recordó	41. I sold	vendí
17. They (<i>f</i>) found	ellas encontraron	42. We moved	movimos
18. You (<i>tú</i>) studied	estudiaste	43. He runs	él corre
19. We speak	hablamos	44. You all opened	Uds. abrieron
20. I used to drink	yo tomaba	45. You (<i>Ud.</i>) decided	Ud. decidió
21. We thought	pensamos	46. I used to live	yo vivía
22. They (<i>m</i>) danced	ellos bailaron	47. They (<i>f</i>) left	ellas salieron
23. You all spent	Uds. gastaron	48. You (<i>tú</i>) saw	viste
24. We drink	tomamos	49. She understood	ella entendió
25. He thinks	él piensa	50. We lost	perdimos

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

regular verbs, all forms



answers on page 64

In Spanish we never refer to the parts of the body with the possessive adjectives - my, his, or her.

We always say the hand, or the head.
See # 26 his left hand = la mano izquierda.

1. He wants to leave today. _____
2. We needed (imperfect) more money. _____
3. I don't work tomorrow. _____
4. She ate too much last night. _____
5. How old were you (tú)? _____
6. Did you (Ud.) used to visit your mother often? _____ a menudo
7. You (tú) didn't take the checks. _____ los cheques
8. Didn't the gardener fill the tanks? _____
9. I usually changed my money at the bank. _____
10. We leave today at 3:00. _____
11. You all speak English very well. _____
12. He used to drink coffee all day. _____
13. The secretary answered the phone. _____
14. I used to write for that newspaper. _____ para ese periódico
15. We sent the package by DHL. _____
16. They (m & f) dance together very well. _____
17. Did you all receive any messages for me? _____ unos recados para mí
18. Did you (tú) drive Juan's car? _____
19. He used to introduce me as his sister. _____ como su hermana
20. The *mariachi* sang our favorite song. _____
21. When do you (Ud.) arrive at Mazatlán? _____
22. She always used her dad's car. _____ el coche de su papá
23. We knocked several times. _____
24. I forgot to take the books. _____
25. Did you all study grammar? _____ la gramática
26. He used to write with his left hand. _____ la mano izquierda
27. Did you (tú) try the *tamales*? _____
28. We always invite them (m). _____
29. Mrs. Gomez signed the check. _____ La Sra. Gómez
30. They (f) prepared an excellent dinner. _____

regular verbs, all forms

When the word 'and' (Y in Spanish) comes before a word that starts with 'I' such as *Italiano*, the 'y' changes to an 'e' for pronunciation purposes: *francés e italiano*. see # 43.



answers on page 65

31. The children used to play in the park. _____
32. Did you (*tú*) return the keys? _____
33. Do you (*Ud.*) want to follow them (*m*)? _____
34. We always spend too much money. _____
35. He always learned very quickly. _____
36. Did you all lose something? _____ algo
37. Do you (*tú*) get on the bus here? _____
38. They (*m*) sell handcrafts in the market. _____ artesanías
39. I never made much money. _____
40. We asked for a receipt. _____ un recibo
41. I used travel to South America often. _____ Sudamerica
42. Luisa left her notebook here. _____ cuaderno
43. She speaks French and Italian. _____
44. Did you (*tú*) wait for Maria? _____
45. Did you (*Ud.*) finish your article? _____
46. I looked for her at the office but didn't find her. _____
47. He used to work on weekends, too. _____ los fines de semana
48. They (*m*) live in San Antonio. _____
49. We used to see them (*f*) often. _____
50. Did you all live in Canada last year? _____
51. He forgot the telephone number. _____
52. I open the door during the day. _____
53. Did you (*tú*) think about me? _____
54. They (*m*) used to pay a good salary. _____ un buen sueldo
55. She passed by my house this morning. _____
56. Did you (*Ud.*) rest well? _____
57. Do you (*tú*) believe it (*m*)? _____
58. We used to eat at noon. _____
59. We ordered coffee for everyone. _____ para todos
60. I decided to leave early. _____



to page 62

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Él quiere salir hoy. | 1. He wants to leave today. |
| 2. Necesitábamos más dinero. | 2. We needed more money . |
| 3. No trabajo mañana. | 3. I don't work tomorrow. |
| 4. Ella comió demasiado anoche. | 4. She ate too much last night. |
| 5. ¿Cuántos años tenías? | 5. How old were you (<i>tú</i>)? |
| 6. ¿Visitaba Ud. a su madre a menudo? | 6. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) used to visit your mother often? |
| 7. No llevaste los cheques. | 7. You (<i>tú</i>) didn't take the checks. |
| 8. ¿No llenó el jardinero los tanques? | 8. Didn't the gardener fill the tanks? |
| 9. Usualmente yo cambiaba mi dinero en el banco. | 9. I usually changed my money at the bank. |
| 10. Salimos hoy a las tres. | 10. We leave today at 3:00. |
| 11. Uds. hablan inglés muy bien. | 11. You all speak English very well. |
| 12. Él tomaba café todo el día. | 12. He used to drink coffee all day. |
| 13. La secretaria contestó el teléfono. | 13. The secretary answered the phone. |
| 14. Yo escribía para ese periodico. | 14. I used to write for that newspaper. |
| 15. Mandamos el paquete por DHL. | 15. We sent the package by DHL. |
| 16. Ellos bailan juntos muy bien. | 16. They (<i>m & f</i>) dance together very well. |
| 17. ¿Recibieron Uds. algunos recados para mí? | 17. Did you all receive any messages for me? |
| 18. ¿Manejaste el coche de Juan? | 18. Did you (<i>tú</i>) drive Juan's car? |
| 19. Él me presentaba como su hermana. | 19. He used to introduce me as his sister. |
| 20. El mariachi cantó nuestra cancion favorita. | 20. The mariachi sang our favorite song. |
| 21. ¿Cuándo llega Ud. a Mazatlán? | 21. When do you (<i>Ud.</i>) arrive at Mazatlán? |
| 22. Ella siempre usaba el coche de su papa. | 22. She always used her father's car. |
| 23. Tocamos varias veces. | 23. We knocked several times. |
| 24. Olvidé llevar los libros. | 24. I forgot to take the books. |
| 25. ¿Estudiaron Uds. la gramática? | 25. Did you all study grammar? |
| 26. Él escribía con la mano izquierda. | 26. He used to write with his left hand. |
| 27. ¿Probaste los tamales? | 27. Did you (<i>tú</i>) try the tamales? |
| 28. Siempre los invitamos. | 28. We always invite them (<i>m</i>). |
| 29. La Sra. Gómez firmó el cheque. | 29. Mrs. Gomez signed the check. |
| 30. Ellas prepararon una cena excelente. | 30. They (<i>f</i>) prepared an excellent dinner. |



to page 63

- | | |
|---|---|
| 31. Los niños jugaban en el parque. | 31. The children used to play in the park. |
| 32. ¿Regresaste las llaves? | 32. Did you (<i>tú</i>) return the keys? |
| 33. ¿Quiere seguirlos Ud. ? | 33. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) want to follow them (<i>m</i>)? |
| 34. Siempre gastamos demasiado dinero. | 34. We always spend too much money. |
| 35. Él siempre aprendía muy rápido. | 35. He always learned very quickly. |
| 36. ¿Perdieron Uds. algo? | 36. Did you all lose something? |
| 37. ¿Subes al autobús aquí? | 37. Do you (<i>tú</i>) get on the bus here? |
| 38. Ellos venden artesanías en el mercado. | 38. They (<i>m</i>) sell handcrafts in the market. |
| 39. Yo nunca ganaba mucho dinero. | 39. I never made much money. |
| 40. Pedimos un recibo. | 40. We asked for a receipt. |
| 41. Yo viajaba a Sudamerica a menudo. | 41. I used to travel to South America often. |
| 42. Luisa dejó su cuaderno aquí. | 42. Luisa left her notebook here. |
| 43. Ella habla frances y italiano. | 43. She speaks French and Italian. |
| 44. ¿Esperaste a María? | 44. Did you (<i>tú</i>) wait for Maria? |
| 45. ¿Terminó Ud. su artículo? | 45. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) finish your article? |
| 46. La busqué en la oficina, pero no la encontré. | 46. I looked for her at the office but didn't find her. |
| 47. Él trabajaba los fines de semanas también. | 47. He used to work on weekends, too. |
| 48. Ellos viven en San Antonio. | 48. They (<i>m</i>) live in San Antonio. |
| 49. Las veíamos a menudo. | 49. We used to see them (<i>f</i>) often. |
| 50. ¿Vivieron Uds. en Canadá el año pasado? | 50. Did you all live in Canada last year? |
| 51. Él olvidó el número de teléfono. | 51. He forgot the telephone number. |
| 52. Abro la puerta durante el día. | 52. I open the door during the day. |
| 53. ¿Pensaste en mí? | 53. Did you (<i>tú</i>) think about me? |
| 54. Ellos pagaban un buen sueldo. | 54. They (<i>m</i>) used to pay a good salary. |
| 55. Ella pasó por mi casa esta mañana. | 55. She passed by my house this morning. |
| 56. ¿Descansó Ud. bien? | 56. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) rest well? |
| 57. ¿Lo crees? | 57. Do you (<i>tú</i>) believe it (<i>m</i>)? |
| 58. Comíamos al mediodía. | 58. We used to eat at noon. |
| 59. Ordenamos café para todos. | 59. We ordered coffee for everyone. |
| 60. Decidí salir temprano. | 60. I decided to leave early. |

Present, Imperfect, Preterite irregular verbs “I” forms



answers on next page

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. I know <i>conocer</i> _____ | 26. I wanted _____ |
| 2. I knew _____ | 27. I tried _____ |
| 3. I met _____ | 28. I know <i>saber</i> _____ |
| 4. I give _____ | 29. I knew _____ |
| 5. I used to give _____ | 30. I found out _____ |
| 6. I gave _____ | 31. I am <i>ser</i> _____ |
| 7. I say _____ | 32. I used to be _____ |
| 8. I used to say _____ | 33. I was _____ |
| 9. I said _____ | 34. I have _____ |
| 10. I am <i>estar</i> _____ | 35. I used to have _____ |
| 11. I used to be _____ | 36. I had _____ |
| 12. I was _____ | 37. I bring _____ |
| 13. I do _____ | 38. I used to bring _____ |
| 14. I used to do _____ | 39. I brought _____ |
| 15. I did _____ | 40. I come _____ |
| 16. I go _____ | 41. I used to come _____ |
| 17. I used to go _____ | 42. I came _____ |
| 18. I went _____ | 43. I read <i>present</i> _____ |
| 19. I can _____ | 44. I used to read _____ |
| 20. I used to be able _____ | 45. I read <i>preterite</i> _____ |
| 21. I could _____ | 46. I hear _____ |
| 22. I put <i>present</i> _____ | 47. I used to hear _____ |
| 23. I used to put _____ | 48. I heard _____ |
| 24. I put <i>preterite</i> _____ | 49. I leave _____ |
| 25. I want _____ | 50. I used to leave _____ |
| | 51. I left _____ |



Disc 2 track 5
Cassette 2 side A

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

67

irregular verbs "I" forms

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within 4 minutes



A

to previous page

1. I know <i>conocer</i>	conozco	26. I wanted	quería
2. I knew	conocía	27. I tried	quise
3. I met	conocí	28. I know <i>saber</i>	sé
4. I give	doy	29. I knew	sabía
5. I used to give	daba	30. I found out	supe
6. I gave	dí	31. I am <i>ser</i>	soy
7. I say	digo	32. I used to be	era
8. I used to say	decía	33. I was	fuí
9. I said	dije	34. I have	tengo
10. I am <i>estar</i>	estoy	35. I used to have	tenía
11. I used to be	estaba	36. I had	tuve
12. I was	estuve	37. I bring	traigo
13. I do	hago	38. I used to bring	traía
14. I used to do	hacía	39. I brought	traje
15. I did	hice	40. I come	vengo
16. I go	voy	41. I used to come	venía
17. I used to go	iba	42. I came	vine
18. I went	fuí	43. I read <i>present</i>	leo
19. I can	puedo	44. I used to read	leía
20. I used to be able	podía	45. I read <i>preterite</i>	leí
21. I could	pude	46. I hear	oigo
22. I put <i>present</i>	pongo	47. I used to hear	oía
23. I used to put	ponía	48. I heard	oí
24. I put <i>preterite</i>	puse	49. I leave	salgo
25. I want	quiero	50. I used to leave	salía
		51. I left	salí

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

irregular verbs “I” forms



Use ‘yo’ in the Imperfect to clarify the subject.
answers on page 70

Un and Una in front of a noun will indicate that the person is a special journalist or teacher, better than all the rest. Leave out *un* and *una* in #4 and #5.

1. I am at my office. _____
2. I was always home on Sundays. _____
3. I was at home last night. _____
4. I am a journalist. _____ periodista
5. Before, I used to be a teacher (*f*). _____
6. I was a student for two years. _____
7. I go to the market once a week. _____
8. I used to go to the market every day. _____
9. Yesterday afternoon I went to a restaurant. _____
10. I don't have enough time. _____
11. Before, I used to have more time. _____
12. I didn't have enough time last night. _____
13. I do publicity for the university. _____ publicidad
14. Before, I used to do publicity for them (*m*). _____ para ellos
15. I did the work for the art auction. _____ la subasta de arte
16. I put (*present*) it in the refrigerator. _____
17. I used to put it in my purse. _____
18. I put it on the table last night. _____
19. I always tell the truth. _____
20. Before, I used to tell lies. _____ mentiras
21. I told Juan last night. _____
22. I bring my books to school every day. _____
23. Before, I used to bring pencils. _____ lápices
24. I brought a map yesterday. _____ un mapa
25. I come to class twice a week. _____ dos veces por semana

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

irregular verbs “I” forms

69



answers on page 71

26. I used to come more often. _____ más a menudo
27. I came with her last week. _____
28. I give piano lessons. _____
29. Before, I used to give candy to the children. _____
30. I gave the invitation to my wife. _____
31. I hear bells in the morning. _____
32. Before, I used to hear traffic. _____
33. I didn't hear anything last night. _____
34. I read (present) a lot of novels. _____
35. I used to read the newspaper every morning. _____
36. I read it in a magazine last week. _____
37. I know a lot of people in San Miguel. _____
38. Before, I didn't used to know anyone. _____ a nadie
39. I met him at the party. _____
40. I don't know their address. _____
41. I used to know their telephone number. _____
42. I found out from Jose. _____
43. I can't leave tomorrow. _____
44. I never could leave before 8:00. _____
45. I couldn't (preterite) find him. _____
46. I want to learn Spanish. _____
47. I always wanted to travel to Argentina. _____
48. I tried to study last night. _____
49. I leave at 7:00 in the morning. _____
50. Before, I used to leave at 6:30. _____

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

irregular verbs “I” forms



to page 68

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Estoy en mi oficina. | 1. I am at my office. |
| 2. Yo siempre estaba en casa los domingos. | 2. I was always home on Sundays. |
| 3. Estuve en casa anoche. | 3. I was at home last night. |
| 4. Soy periodista. | 4. I am a journalist. |
| 5. Antes yo era maestra. | 5. Before, I used to be a teacher(f). |
| 6. Fuí estudiante por dos años. | 6. I was a student for two years. |
| 7. Voy al mercado una vez por semana. | 7. I go to the market once a week. |
| 8. Yo iba al mercado cada día. | 8. I used to go to the market every day. |
| 9. Ayer en la tarde fuí a un restaurante. | 9. Yesterday afternoon I went to a restaurant. |
| 10. No tengo suficiente tiempo. | 10. I don't have enough time. |
| 11. Antes yo tenía más tiempo. | 11. Before, I used to have more time. |
| 12. No tuve suficiente tiempo anoche. | 12. I didn't have enough time last night. |
| 13. Hago publicidad para la universidad. | 13. I do publicity for the university. |
| 14. Antes yo hacía publicidad para ellos. | 14. Before, I used to do publicity for them (m). |
| 15. Hice el trabajo para la subasta de arte. | 15. I did the work for the art auction. |
| 16. Lo pongo en el refrigerador. | 16. I put (present) it in the refrigerator. |
| 17. Yo lo ponía en mi bolsa. | 17. I used to put it in my purse. |
| 18. Lo puse en la mesa anoche. | 18. I put it on the table last night. |
| 19. Siempre digo la verdad. | 19. I always tell the truth. |
| 20. Antes yo decía mentiras. | 20. Before, I used to tell lies. |
| 21. Le dije a Juan anoche. | 21. I told Juan last night. |
| 22. Traigo mis libros a la escuela cada día. | 22. I bring my books to school every day. |
| 23. Antes yo traía lápices. | 23. Before, I used to bring pencils. |
| 24. Traje un mapa ayer. | 24. I brought a map yesterday. |



to page 69

- | | |
|---|---|
| 25. Vengo a la clase dos veces por semana . | 25. I come to class twice a week. |
| 26. Yo venía más a menudo. | 26. I used to come more often. |
| 27. Vine con ella la semana pasada. | 27. I came with her last week. |
| 28. Doy lecciones de piano. | 28. I give piano lessons. |
| 29. Antes yo les daba dulces a los niños. | 29. Before, I used to give candy to the children. |
| 30. Le di la invitación a mi esposa. | 30. I gave the invitation to my wife. |
| 31. Oigo las campanas en la mañana. | 31. I hear bells in the morning. |
| 32. Antes yo oía el tráfico. | 32. Before, I used to hear traffic. |
| 33. No oí nada anoche. | 33. I didn't hear anything last night. |
| 34. Leo muchas novelas. | 34. I read (present) a lot of novels. |
| 35. Yo leía el periódico cada mañana. | 35. I used to read the newspaper every morning. |
| 36. Lo leí en una revista la semana pasada. | 36. I read it in a magazine last week. |
| 37. Conozco a mucha gente en San Miguel. | 37. I know a lot of people in San Miguel. |
| 38. Antes yo no conocía a nadie. | 38. Before, I didn't used to know anyone. |
| 39. Lo conocí en la fiesta. | 39. I met him at the party. |
| 40. No sé su dirección. | 40. I don't know their address. |
| 41. Yo sabía su número de teléfono. | 41. I used to know their telephone number. |
| 42. Supe de José. | 42. I found out from Jose. |
| 43. No puedo salir mañana. | 43. I can't leave tomorrow. |
| 44. Yo nunca podía salir antes de las ocho. | 44. I never could leave before 8:00. |
| 45. No pude encontrarlo. | 45. I couldn't (preterite) find him. |
| 46. Quiero aprender español. | 46. I want to learn Spanish. |
| 47. Yo siempre quería viajar a Argentina. | 47. I always wanted to travel to Argentina. |
| 48. Quise estudiar anoche. | 48. I tried to study last night. |
| 49. Salgo a las siete de la mañana. | 49. I leave at 7:00 in the morning. |
| 50. Antes, yo salía a las seis y media. | 50. Before, I used to leave at 6:30. |

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

irregular verbs, all forms



answers on next page

Use *yo Ud., él, ella, ellos, ellas, Uds.* in the Imperfect to clarify the subject.

1. I know *saber* _____
2. He had _____
3. We used to say _____
4. They (*m*) gave _____
5. She used to do _____
6. I was able imperfect _____
7. We brought _____
8. He used to come _____
9. They (*f*) put present _____
10. She met _____
11. We heard _____
12. I leave _____
13. You (*tú*) used to go _____
14. They (*m*) were *estar* _____
15. We wanted _____
16. I was imperf. *ser* _____
17. They (*f*) read preterite _____
18. You (*tú*) have _____
19. We came _____
20. I used to bring _____
21. We leave _____
22. They (*m*) did _____
23. You all put preterite _____
24. She heard _____
25. He used to go _____
26. You (*Ud.*) are *estar* _____
27. She wanted _____
28. You (*tú*) met _____
29. They (*f*) were able _____
30. We are *ser* _____
31. I used to know _____
32. He has _____
33. She used to hear _____
34. You all come _____
35. We said _____
36. They (*f*) used to go _____
37. I give _____
38. We used to be *estar* _____
39. They (*f*) put present _____
40. You (*tú*) read preterite _____
41. I leave _____
42. We were imperf. *ser* _____
43. He said _____
44. You all do _____
45. You (*Ud.*) had _____
46. I used to give _____
47. They (*f*) tried _____
48. You (*tú*) wanted _____



Disc 2 track 6
Cassette 2 side B

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

73

irregular verbs, all forms

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**



A

to previous page

1. I know <i>saber</i>	sé	25. He used to go	él iba
2. He had	él tuvo	26. You (<i>Ud.</i>) are <i>estar</i>	Ud. está
3. We used to say	decíamos	27. She wanted	ella quería
4. They (<i>m</i>) gave	ellos dieron	28. You (<i>tú</i>) met	conociste
5. She used to do	ella hacía	29. They (<i>f</i>) were able	ellas podían
6. I was able <i>imperfect</i>	yo podía	30. We are <i>ser</i>	somos
7. We brought	trajimos	31. I used to know	yo sabía
8. He used to come	él venía	32. He has	él tiene
9. They (<i>f</i>) put <i>present</i>	ellas ponen	33. She used to hear	ella oía
10. She met	ella conoció	34. You all come	Uds. vienen
11. We heard	oimos	35. We said	dijimos
12. I leave	salgo	36. They (<i>f</i>) used to go	ellas iban
13. You (<i>tú</i>) used to go	ibas	37. I give	doy
14. They (<i>m</i>) were <i>estar</i>	ellos estuvieron	38. We used to be <i>estar</i>	estábamos
15. We wanted	queríamos	39. They (<i>f</i>) put <i>present</i>	ellas ponen
16. I was <i>imperf. ser</i>	yo era	40. You (<i>tú</i>) read <i>preterite</i>	leiste
17. They (<i>f</i>) read <i>preterite</i>	ellas leyeron	41. I leave	salgo
18. You (<i>tú</i>) have	tienes	42. We were <i>imperf. ser</i>	eramos
19. We came	vinimos	43. He said	él dijo
20. I used to bring	yo traía	44. You all do	Uds. hacen
21. We leave	salimos	45. You (<i>Ud.</i>) had	Ud. tuvo
22. They (<i>m</i>) did	ellos hicieron	46. I used to give	yo daba
23. You all put <i>preterite</i>	Uds. pusieron	47. They (<i>f</i>) tried	ellas quisieron
24. She heard	ella oyó	48. You (<i>tú</i>) wanted	querías

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

irregular verbs, all forms



answers on page 76

1. Are you (*tú*) at your office now? _____
2. Mr. Gonzales was my Spanish teacher. _____ El Señor
3. They (*m*) used to go to school here. _____
4. I had a headache. _____ un dolor de la cabeza
5. Do you all make tortillas here? _____
6. We used to put the fruit in the basket. _____ la canasta
7. Maria told her sisters. _____
8. Did you (*Ud.*) bring your passport? _____
9. The trash truck used to come at 7:30. _____ el camión de la basura
10. I gave the keys to your son. _____
11. Did you (*tú*) hear the bells? _____ las campanas
12. We read her novel last year. _____
13. Do you all know the boss? _____ al jefe
14. I know their address. _____
15. Was she able to leave early? _____
16. The children wanted toys. _____
17. Were you (*Ud.*) at the meeting last night? _____ la junta
18. I tried to finish, but I couldn't. _____
19. How often did you (*tú*) used to go to Mexico? _____ Cada cuándo
20. We had more time last week. _____
21. Maria always does a good job. _____
22. Where did you (*Ud.*) used to put the milk? _____
23. Is she Canadian or French? _____ Canadiense o Francesa
24. She used to tell us everything. _____
25. They (*m*) brought wine. _____
26. You all used to come here for meetings. _____
27. We gave the papers to the secretary. _____
28. Did you all hear the news this morning? _____
29. He used to read the newspaper every day. _____
30. Lupita knows Sandra. _____



answers on page 77

31. I knew. _____
32. Could you (*Ud.*) see him last night? _____
33. Laura wanted to study Chinese. _____ chino
34. We were in the plaza last night. _____
35. Where did you all go yesterday? _____
36. We used to have enough money to travel. _____
37. Carlos made many friends in Brazil. _____
38. I used to put the letters on his desk. _____
39. The secretary told us. _____
40. They (*m*) always come without invitations. _____
41. To whom did you (*Ud.*) give the package? _____
42. The students used to bring paper and pencils. _____
43. Did you (*tú*) hear anything last night? _____
44. Did you all read the instructions? _____
45. Does he know our neighborhood? _____ nuestra colonia
46. Through whom did you (*Ud.*) find out? _____
47. Did she try to get on the bus? _____
48. For how long were you (*tú*) a student? _____
49. Could they (*m*) arrive on time last night? _____
50. I leave from my office at 8:00 at night. _____
51. We tried to cash money at the bank. _____
52. She was five when she returned. _____
53. They (*m*) used to be best friends. _____ los mejores amigos
54. Do you all know the man's name? _____ del señor
55. Do you (*tú*) want to drive? _____
56. Are you (*Ud.*) the owner of this car? _____ el dueño
57. I wanted to know more. _____
58. We used to bring our books home. _____
59. They (*f*) used to go to the park often. _____ a menudo
60. He wasn't able to hear well. _____



to page 74

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ¿Estás en tu oficina ahora? | 1. Are you (<i>tú</i>) at your office now? |
| 2. El Señor Gonzáles era mi maestro de español. | 2. Mr. Gonzales was my Spanish teacher. |
| 3. Ellos iban a la escuela aquí. | 3. They (<i>m</i>) used to go to school here. |
| 4. Tuve un dolor de cabeza. | 4. I had a headache. |
| 5. ¿Hacen Uds. tortillas aquí? | 5. Do you all make tortillas here? |
| 6. Poníamos la fruta en la canasta. | 6. We used to put the fruit in the basket. |
| 7. María les dijo a sus hermanas. | 7. Maria told her sisters. |
| 8. ¿Trajó Ud. su pasaporte? | 8. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) bring your passport? |
| 9. El camión de la basura venía a las 7:30. | 9. The trash truck used to come at 7:30. |
| 10. Le dí las llaves a su hijo. | 10. I gave the keys to your son. |
| 11. ¿Oíste las campanas? | 11. Did you (<i>tú</i>) hear the bells? |
| 12. Leímos su novela el año pasado. | 12. We read her novel last year. |
| 13. ¿Conocen Uds. al jefe? | 13. Do you all know the boss? |
| 14. Sé su dirección. | 14. I know their address. |
| 15. ¿Podía ella salir temprano? | 15. Was she able to leave early? |
| 16. Los niños querían juguetes. | 16. The children wanted toys. |
| 17. ¿Estuvo Ud. en la junta anoche? | 17. Were you (<i>Ud.</i>) at the meeting last night? |
| 18. Quise terminar, pero no pude. | 18. I tried to finish, but I couldn't. |
| 19. ¿Cada cuándo ibas a México? | 19. How often did you (<i>tú</i>) used to go to Mexico? |
| 20. Tuvimos más tiempo la semana pasada. | 20. We had more time last week. |
| 21. María siempre hace un buen trabajo. | 21. Maria always does a good job. |
| 22. ¿Dónde ponía Ud. la leche? | 22. Where did you (<i>Ud.</i>) used to put the milk? |
| 23. ¿Es ella canadiense o francesa? | 23. Is she Canadian or French? |
| 24. Ella nos decía todo. | 24. She used to tell us everything. |
| 25. Ellos trajeron vino. | 25. They (<i>m</i>) brought wine. |
| 26. Uds. venían aquí para juntas. | 26. You all used to come here for meetings. |
| 27. Le dimos los papeles a la secretaria. | 27. We gave the papers to the secretary. |
| 28. ¿Oyeron Uds. las noticias esta mañana? | 28. Did you all hear the news this morning? |
| 29. Él leía el periodico cada día. | 29. He used to read the newspaper everyday. |
| 30. Lupita conoce a Sandra. | 30. Lupita knows Sandra. |



to page 75

- | | |
|---|--|
| 31. Yo sabía. | 31. I knew. |
| 32. ¿Pudo Ud. verlo anoche? | 32. Could you (<i>Ud.</i>) see him last night? |
| 33. Laura quería estudiar chino. | 33. Laura wanted to study Chinese. |
| 34. Estuvimos en la plaza anoche. | 34. We were in the plaza last night. |
| 35. ¿A dónde fueron Uds. ayer? | 35. Where did you all go yesterday? |
| 36. Teníamos suficiente dinero para viajar. | 36. We used to have enough money to travel. |
| 37. Carlos hizo muchos amigos en Brazil. | 37. Carlos made many friends in Brazil. |
| 38. Yo ponía las cartas en su escritorio. | 38. I used to put the letters on his desk. |
| 39. La secretaria nos dijo. | 39. The secretary told us. |
| 40. Ellos siempre vienen sin invitaciones. | 40. They (<i>m</i>) always come without invitations. |
| 41. ¿A quién le dió Ud. el paquete? | 41. To whom did you (<i>Ud.</i>) give the package? |
| 42. Los estudiantes traían papel y lapices. | 42. The students used to bring paper and pencils. |
| 43. ¿Oíste algo anoche? | 43. Did you (<i>tú</i>) hear anything last night? |
| 44. ¿Leyeron las instrucciones? | 44. Did you all read the instructions? |
| 45. ¿Conoce él nuestra colonia? | 45. Does he know our neighborhood (colony)? |
| 46. ¿Por quién supo Ud.? | 46. Through whom did you (<i>Ud.</i>) find out? |
| 47. ¿Quiso ella subir al autobús? | 47. Did she try to get on the bus? |
| 48. ¿Por cuánto tiempo fuiste estudiante? | 48. For how long were you (<i>tú</i>) a student? |
| 49. ¿Pudieron ellos llegar a tiempo anoche? | 49. Could they (<i>m</i>) arrive on time last night? |
| 50. Salgo de mi oficina a las ocho en la noche. | 50. I leave from my office at 8:00 at night. |
| 51. Quisimos cambiar dinero en el banco. | 51. We tried to cash money at the bank. |
| 52. Ella tenía cinco años cuando regresó. | 52. She was five when she returned. |
| 53. Ellos eran mejores amigos. | 53. They (<i>m</i>) used to be best friends. |
| 54. ¿Saben Uds. el nombre del señor? | 54. Do you all know the man's name? |
| 55. ¿Quieres manejar? | 55. Do you (<i>tú</i>) want to drive? |
| 56. ¿Es Ud. el dueño de este coche? | 56. Are you (<i>Ud.</i>) the owner of this car? |
| 57. Yo quería saber más. | 57. I wanted to know more. |
| 58. Traíamos nuestros libros a casa. | 58. We used to bring our books home. |
| 59. Ellas iban al parque a menudo. | 59. They (<i>f</i>) used to go to the park often. |
| 60. Él no podía escuchar bien. | 60. He wasn't able to hear well. |

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

Change the Present indicative to the Imperfect then the Preterite using the same verb form.

Answers on next page.

IMPERFECT	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT	PRETERITE
1. lleva <u>llevaba</u>	<u>llevó</u>	31. tienen _____	_____
2. leo _____	_____	32. veo _____	_____
3. hablan _____	_____	33. aprenden _____	_____
4. entendemos _____	_____	34. ganamos _____	_____
5. esperamos _____	_____	35. vienen _____	_____
6. ves _____	_____	36. vendes _____	_____
7. hago _____	_____	37. estás _____	_____
8. oímos _____	_____	38. sigo _____	_____
9. trabajan _____	_____	39. recibimos _____	_____
10. tocas _____	_____	40. oyes _____	_____
11. dan _____	_____	41. ponen _____	_____
12. corremos _____	_____	42. quiero _____	_____
13. eres _____	_____	43. toca _____	_____
14. duermo _____	_____	44. cierro _____	_____
15. conocen _____	_____	45. somos _____	_____
16. visitamos _____	_____	46. doy _____	_____
17. vives _____	_____	47. hacen _____	_____
18. trae _____	_____	48. canto _____	_____
19. gastas _____	_____	49. estudian _____	_____
20. escriben _____	_____	50. piensas _____	_____
21. pongo _____	_____	51. duermen _____	_____
22. vamos _____	_____	52. consiguen _____	_____
23. recuerdan _____	_____	53. pueden _____	_____
24. juego _____	_____	54. hacemos _____	_____
25. puedes _____	_____	55. oyen _____	_____
26. pido _____	_____	56. abrimos _____	_____
27. sé _____	_____	57. subo _____	_____
28. busca _____	_____	58. juegan _____	_____
29. invitan _____	_____	59. empezamos _____	_____
30. digo _____	_____	60. traemos _____	_____



to previous page

PRESENT	IMPERFECT	PRETERITE	PRESENT	IMPERFECT	PRETERITE
1. lleva	llevaba	llevó	31. tienen	tenían	tuvieron
2. leo	leía	leí	32. veo	veía	ví
3. hablan	hablaban	hablaron	33. aprenden	aprendían	aprendieron
4. entendemos	entendíamos	entendimos	34. ganamos	ganábamos	ganamos
5. esperamos	esperábamos	esperamos	35. vienen	venían	vinieron
6. ves	veías	viste	36. vendes	vendías	vendiste
7. hago	hacía	hice	37. estás	estabas	estuviste
8. oímos	oíamos	oímos	38. sigo	seguía	seguí
9. trabajan	trabajaban	trabajaron	39. recibimos	recibíamos	recibimos
10. tocas	tocabas	tocaste	40. oyes	oías	oíste
11. dan	daban	dieron	41. ponen	ponían	pusieron
12. corremos	corríamos	corrimos	42. quiero	quería	quise
13. eres	eras	fuiste	43. toca	tocaba	tocó
14. duermo	dormía	dormí	44. cierro	cerraba	cerré
15. conocen	conocían	conocieron	45. somos	éramos	fuimos
16. visitamos	visitábamos	visitamos	46. doy	daba	dí
17. vives	vivías	viviste	47. hacen	hacían	hicieron
18. trae	traía	trajo	48. canto	cantaba	canté
19. gastas	gastabas	gastaste	49. estudian	estudiaban	estudiaron
20. escriben	escribían	escribieron	50. piensas	pensabas	pensaste
21. pongo	ponía	puse	51. duermen	dormían	durmieron
22. vamos	íbamos	fuimos	52. consiguen	conseguían	consiguieron
23. recuerdan	recordaban	recordaron	53. pueden	podían	pudieron
24. juego	jugaba	jugué	54. hacemos	hacíamos	hicimos
25. puedes	podías	pudiste	55. oyen	oían	oyeron
26. pido	pedía	pedí	56. abrimos	abríamos	abrimos
27. sé	sabía	supe	57. subo	subía	subí
28. busca	buscaba	buscó	58. juegan	jugaban	jugaron
29. invitan	invitaban	invitaron	59. empezamos	empezábamos	empezamos
30. digo	decía	dije	60. traemos	traíamos	trajimos

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

all verbs, all forms



answers on next page

1. They (*m*) went _____
2. I cook _____
3. We used to learn _____
4. She has _____
5. We are *ser* _____
6. I understand _____
7. They (*f*) found _____
8. I used to think _____
9. She buys _____
10. We began _____
11. They (*m*) brought _____
12. I know *saber* _____
13. They (*f*) ate _____
14. You (*tú*) said _____
15. We used to have _____
16. You all do _____
17. You (*Ud.*) give _____
18. I get _____
19. We are *estar* _____
20. We knew *saber* _____
21. You (*tú*) learned _____
22. They (*m*) want _____
23. She used to go _____
24. I used to study _____
25. I used to read _____
26. They (*f*) gave _____
27. I used to be *ser* _____
28. He brought _____
29. We used to give _____
30. I put present _____
31. They (*f*) got _____
32. You all spoke _____
33. You all were *estar* _____
34. I said _____
35. We learn _____
36. He thinks _____
37. They (*m*) know *conocer* _____
38. She can _____
39. I used to say _____
40. You all understood _____
41. She speaks _____
42. You (*tú*) used to buy _____
43. He used to have _____
44. They (*f*) did _____
45. We used to go _____
46. She got _____
47. They (*m*) ate _____
48. I found out _____
49. You (*tú*) did _____
50. We can _____



Present, Imperfect, Preterite

all verbs, all forms

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **5 minutes**



to previous page

1. They (<i>m</i>) went	ellos fueron	26. They (<i>f</i>) gave	ellas dieron
2. I cook	cocino	27. I used to be <i>ser</i>	yo era
3. We used to learn	aprendíamos	28. He brought	él trajo
4. She has	ella tiene	29. We used to give	dábamos
5. We are <i>ser</i>	somos	30. I put present	pongo
6. I understand	entiendo	31. They (<i>f</i>) got	ellas consiguieron
7. They (<i>f</i>) found	ellas encontraron	32. You all spoke	Uds. hablaron
8. I used to think	pensaba	33. You all were <i>estar</i>	Uds. estuvieron
9. She buys	ella compra	34. I said	dije
10. We began	empezamos	35. We learn	aprendemos
11. They (<i>m</i>) brought	ellos trajeron	36. He thinks	él piensa
12. I know <i>saber</i>	sé	37. They (<i>m</i>) know <i>conocer</i>	ellos conocen
13. They (<i>f</i>) ate	ellas comieron	38. She can	ella puede
14. You (<i>tú</i>) said	dijiste	39. I used to say	yo decía
15. We used to have	teníamos	40. You all understood	Uds. entendieron
16. You all do	Uds. hacen	41. She speaks	ella habla
17. You (<i>Ud.</i>) give	Ud. da	42. You (<i>tú</i>) used to buy	comprabas
18. I get	consigo	43. He used to have	él tenía
19. We are <i>estar</i>	estamos	44. They (<i>f</i>) did	ellas hicieron
20. We knew <i>saber</i>	sabíamos	45. We used to go	íbamos
21. You (<i>tú</i>) learned	aprendiste	46. She got	ella consiguió
22. They (<i>m</i>) want	ellos quieren	47. They (<i>m</i>) ate	ellos comieron
23. She used to go	ella iba	48. I found out	supe
24. I used to study	yo estudiaba	49. You (<i>tú</i>) did	hiciste
25. I used to read	yo leía	50. We can	podemos

Present, Imperfect, Preterite

exam - 171 points possible



answers on page 84

1. He drank a lot last night. _____
2. We watched television for three hours. _____
3. I'm going to return tomorrow. _____
4. I wanted to sleep. _____
5. I used to remember everything. _____
6. I never used to help. _____
7. They (*m*) finished early. _____
8. He doesn't speak Spanish. _____
9. We looked for it everywhere. _____
10. You (*tú*) visited Juanita yesterday. _____
11. I'm going to pass by your house at 4:00. _____
12. He can begin tomorrow afternoon. _____
13. I already paid. _____
14. She doesn't sing very well. _____
15. I need to rest. _____
16. We used to buy it (*m*) in the market. _____
17. You all invited Jose. _____
18. Before, we used to dance every Saturday. _____
19. She didn't want to spend so much. _____
20. I left my purse. _____
21. We used to travel to Mexico every summer. _____
22. You (*tú*) always used to arrive on time. _____
23. You (*Ud.*) play the guitar very well. _____
24. She found the key in the kitchen. _____
25. We listened to the music all night. _____
26. I signed the contract today. _____
27. They (*m*) send the correspondence every day. _____
28. My husband used to cook French food. _____
29. I don't like to drive in Mexico. _____
30. He worked for me for one year. _____



answers on page 85

31. They (*m*) used to earn a lot of money. _____
32. I play tennis every morning. _____
33. You (*Ud.*) don't have sufficient money. _____
34. She closed the store early. _____
35. I'm going to answer (*m*) it tomorrow. _____
36. She prepares lunch every day. _____
37. You (*tú*) used to help me a lot. _____
38. She always arranged the flowers. _____
39. I need to get off here. _____
40. You (*Ud.*) used to think about it (*m*) a lot. _____
41. We walk a lot in San Miguel. _____
42. They (*m*) exchanged dollars in the bank. _____
43. We chatted for two hours. _____
44. You (*tú*) drank too much. _____
45. She paid for it (*f*) yesterday. _____
46. You (*tú*) can begin as soon as possible. _____
47. You (*Ud.*) speak English very well. _____
48. You (*tú*) found out yesterday. _____
49. You (*tú*) want to see my photos. _____
50. He was going to buy it yesterday. _____
52. I always give her a kiss. _____
53. We used to see them (*m*) at school. _____
54. They (*f*) were very good students. _____
55. She used to have long hair. _____
55. He was ten years old. _____
56. You (*Ud.*) wanted to go. _____
57. You (*tú*) tried to help your(*tú*) friend (*f*). _____
58. I can't go because I am tired (*m*). _____
59. We wanted to eat. _____
60. I tried to do it, but I couldn't. _____



A to page 82

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>	
1. <u>Él tomó mucho anoche.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	1. He drank a lot last night.
2. <u>Vimos televisión por tres horas.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	2. We watched television for three hours.
3. <u>Voy a regresar mañana.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	3. I'm going to return tomorrow.
4. <u>Yo quería dormir.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	4. I wanted to sleep.
5. <u>Yo recordaba todo.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	5. I used to remember everything.
6. <u>Yo nunca ayudaba.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	6. I never used to help.
7. <u>Ellos terminaron temprano.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	7. They (<i>m</i>) finished early.
8. <u>Él no habla español.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	8. He doesn't speak Spanish.
9. <u>Lo buscamos en todos lados.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	9. We looked for it everywhere.
10. <u>Visitaste a Juanita ayer.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	10. You (<i>tú</i>) visited Juanita yesterday.
11. <u>Voy a pasar por tu casa a las cuatro.</u>	<u>4</u>	_____	11. I'm going to pass by your house at 4:00.
12. <u>Él puede empezar mañana en la tarde.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	12. He can begin tomorrow afternoon.
13. <u>Ya pagué.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	13. I already paid.
14. <u>Ella no canta muy bien.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	14. She doesn't sing very well.
15. <u>Necesito descansar.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	15. I need to rest.
16. <u>Lo comprábamos en el mercado.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	16. We used to buy it (<i>m</i>) in the market.
17. <u>Uds. invitaron a José.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	17. You all invited Jose.
18. <u>Antes bailábamos cada sábado.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	18. Before, we used to dance every Saturday.
19. <u>Ella no quería gastar tanto.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	19. She didn't want to spend so much.
20. <u>Dejé mi bolsa.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	20. I left my purse.
21. <u>Viajábamos a México cada verano.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	21. We used to travel to Mexico every summer.
22. <u>Siempre llegabas a tiempo.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	22. You (<i>tú</i>) always used to arrive on time.
23. <u>Ud. toca la guitarra muy bien.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	23. You (<i>Ud.</i>) play the guitar very well.
24. <u>Ella encontró la llave en la cocina.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	24. She found the key in the kitchen.
25. <u>Escuchamos la musica toda la noche.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	25. We listened to the music all night.
26. <u>Firmé el contrato hoy.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	26. I signed the contract today.
27. <u>Ellos mandan la correspondencia cada día.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	27. They (<i>m</i>) send the correspondence every day.
28. <u>Mi esposa cocinaba comida francesa.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	28. My husband used to cook French food.
29. <u>No me gusta manejar en México.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	29. I don't like to drive in Mexico.
30. <u>Él trabajó para mí por un año.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	30. He worked for me for one year.

exam answers



Disc 2 track 11
Cassette 2 side B



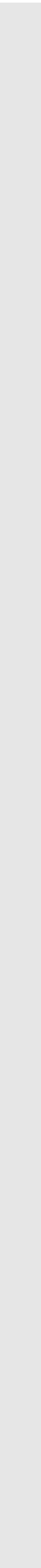
171 possible
- wrong
 total score

If you got 137 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

A

to page 83

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>	
31. <u>Ellos ganaban mucho dinero.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	31. They used to earn a lot of money.
32. <u>Juego tenis cada mañana.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	32. I play tennis every morning.
33. <u>Ud.no tiene suficiente dinero.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	33. You (<i>Ud.</i>) don't have sufficient money.
34. <u>Ella cerró la tienda temprano.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	34. She closed the store early.
35. <u>Voy a contestarlo mañana.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	35. I'm going to answer it (<i>m</i>) tomorrow.
36. <u>Ella prepara la comida cada día.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	36. She prepares lunch every day.
37. <u>Me ayudabas mucho.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	37. You (<i>tú</i>) used to help me a lot.
38. <u>Ella siempre arreglaba las flores.</u>	<u>4</u>	<u> </u>	38. She always arranged the flowers.
39. <u>Necesito bajar aquí.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	39. I need to get off here.
40. <u>Ud. lo pensaba mucho.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	40. You (<i>Ud.</i>) used to think about it (<i>m</i>) a lot.
41. <u>Caminamos mucho en San Miguel.</u>	<u>4</u>	<u> </u>	41. We walk a lot in San Miguel.
42. <u>Ellos cambiaron dólares en el banco.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	42. They (<i>m</i>) exchanged dollars in the bank.
43. <u>Platicamos por dos horas.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	43. We chatted for two hours.
44. <u>Tomaste demasiado.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	44. You (<i>tú</i>) drank too much.
45. <u>Ella la pagó ayer.</u>	<u>4</u>	<u> </u>	45. She paid for it (<i>f</i>) yesterday.
46. <u>Puedes comenzar cuanto antes.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	46. You (<i>tú</i>) can begin as soon as possible.
47. <u>Ud. habla inglés muy bien.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	47. You (<i>Ud.</i>) speak English very well.
48. <u>Supiste ayer.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	48. You (<i>tú</i>) found out yesterday.
49. <u>Quieres ver mis fotos.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	49. You (<i>tú</i>) want to see my photos.
50. <u>Él iba a comprarlo ayer.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	50. He was going to buy it yesterday.
51. <u>Siempre le doy un beso a ella.</u>	<u>5</u>	<u> </u>	52. I always give her a kiss.
52. <u>Los veíamos en la escuela.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	53. We used to see them (<i>m</i>) at school.
53. <u>Ellas eran muy buenas estudiantes.</u>	<u>4</u>	<u> </u>	54. They (<i>f</i>) were very good students.
54. <u>Ella tenía pelo largo.</u>	<u>4</u>	<u> </u>	55. She used to have long hair.
55. <u>Él tenía diez años.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	55. He was ten years old.
56. <u>Ud. quería ir.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	56. You (<i>Ud.</i>) wanted to go.
57. <u>Quisiste ayudar a tu amiga.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	57. You (<i>tú</i>) tried to help your (<i>tú</i>) friend (<i>f</i>).
58. <u>No puedo ir porque estoy cansado.</u>	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>	58. I can't go because I'm tired (<i>m</i>).
59. <u>Queríamos comer.</u>	<u>2</u>	<u> </u>	59. We wanted to eat.
60. <u>Quise hacerlo pero no pude.</u>	<u>4</u>	<u> </u>	60. I tried to do it, but I couldn't.



Section IV

MINOR TENSES

Future

Conditional

Present Progressive

Present Perfect

Introduction to the Future Indicative

There are several ways to express future action; the least common of which is the Future tense. In English we most commonly portray future action by saying "I'm going to do something." In Spanish we do the same by saying *Voy a hacer algo*. Combining "to go" with an infinitive expresses future action but it doesn't portray promise or commitment.

The Future tense is used:

1. to convey short or long term promise
2. to give stern commands
3. to express wonder.

1. The Future Indicative tense.

The Future tense is disappearing from spoken (but not written) Spanish. It is used specifically to portray promise, determination, or commitment to some future action:

¿Cuándo vendrás a mí casa? = When will you come to my house?

Vendré mañana. = I will come tomorrow.

¿Cuándo terminará Ud. el trabajo? = When will you finish the work?

Terminaré el viernes. = I will finish on Friday.

The future is used to specifically portray long-term promise:

Nunca saldré de aquí. = I will never leave from here.

Esto nunca pasará. = This will never happen.

2. The Future is sometimes used to give solemn or stern commands:

¡No fumarás! = You will not smoke!

¡No saldrás de aquí! = You will not leave from here!

3. Special use of the Future in Spanish.

In questions, the Future can express wonder; and the statement can create supposition or conjecture:

¿Dónde estará José? = I wonder where Jose is?

Estará enfermo. = He must be sick.

¿Qué será esto? = I wonder what this is?

No sé que será. = I don't know what it might be.

¿Qué hora será? = I wonder what time it is?

Serán las ocho. = It must be eight o'clock.

Ir a + infinitive = Going to + do something.

This is presented in Level 1 Power Verbs. Just as in English, this is the most common way to express future action:

Voy a estudiar esta noche. = I'm going to study tonight.

Vamos a salir mañana. = We're going to leave tomorrow.

Él va a Guadalajara en diciembre. = He is going to Guadalajara in December.

Present tense with future meaning.

The Present is often used in informal language to refer to the immediate or approximate future: *Trabajo mañana a las ocho.* = I work tomorrow at eight.

El vuelo sale a las tres. = The flight leaves at three.

Ellos vienen el lunes. = They come on Monday.

The use of the Present tense for future meaning is particularly common with verbs of motion (*ir, venir, salir, llegar*).

It is important to state the future time frame when using the Present tense for future meaning.

How to form the Future tense.

The Future tense adds the endings to the infinitives.

All verbs, the -AR, -ER, -IR and irregulars, take the same endings.

The irregular verbs are formed by changing the stems but keep the same endings.

Finally, it takes energy to use this tense because the "push" is at the end. Be sure to use the audios and focus on your pronunciation.

Future

I will drink, I will eat, I will live

The Future tense is used as in English to describe a future action.

In Spanish, it is particularly used to **express promise, determination, or assurance regarding a future fact.**

FUTURE TIME FRAMES:

mañana	mañana en la mañana
pronto	el próximo mes, año
cuanto antes	este sábado, domingo, etc.
ahorita	el fin de semana

- All verbs (-AR, -ER, -IR and irregulars) take the same endings.
- The endings are attached to the infinitives. Notice the accents.

ENDINGS		TOMAR		COMER	
-É	-EMOS	tomarÉ	tomarEMOS	comerÉ	comerEMOS
-ÁS		tomarÁS		comerÁS	
-Á	-ÁN	tomarÁ	tomarÁN	comerÁ	comerÁN

COMMON IRREGULARS

The irregular verbs take on a new stem but use regular endings.
Notice the new stems.

DECIR = DIR- diré dirás dirá diremos dirán	HACER = HAR- haré harás hará haremos harán	SABER = SABR- sabré sabrás sabrá sabremos sabrán	PODER = PODR- podré podrás podrá podremos podrán
PONER = PONDR- pondré pondrás pondrá pondremos pondrán	SALIR = SALDR- saldré saldrás saldrá saldremos saldrán	TENER = TENDR- tendré tendrás tendrá tendremos tendrán	VENIR = VENDR- vendré vendrás vendrá vendremos vendrán

Future

regular conjugations

future endings

-é	-emos
-ás	
-á	-án

Conjugate in the Future tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. hablar

yo _____
 él _____
 José _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____
 ellos _____

2. tomar

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. vender

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. vivir

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. pagar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. escribir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. estar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. ir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 3 track 1
 Cassette 3 side A



1. HABLAR

yo hablaré
él hablará
José hablará
nosotros hablaremos
tú hablarás
ellos hablarán

2. TOMAR

ella tomará
ellas tomarán
yo tomaré
tú tomarás
María tomará
Ud. tomará

3. VENDER

él venderá
nosotros venderemos
yo venderé
tú y yo venderemos
ellos venderán
tú venderás

4. VIVIR

yo viviré
él vivirá
ellos vivirán
Ud. vivirá
Uds. vivirán
ella vivirá

5. PAGAR

nosotros pagaremos
ellos pagarán
yo pagaré
Carlos pagará
ella pagará
tú pagarás

6. ESCRIBIR

yo escribiré
ella escribirá
él escribirá
ellos escribirán
Ud. escribirá
tú y yo escribiremos

7. ESTAR

él estará
yo estaré
María estará
ellos estarán
nosotros estaremos
tú estarás

8. IR

él irá
ellos irán
yo iré
Uds. irán
tú irás
nosotros iremos

-é	-emos
-ás	
-á	-án

Future irregular conjugations

Conjugate in the Future tense according to the subject. Refer to pg. 89 for irregular stem changes.
answers below

1. decir

yo _____
él _____
José _____
nosotros _____
tú _____
ellos _____

2. hacer

ella _____
ellas _____
yo _____
tú _____
María _____
Ud. _____

3. saber

él _____
nosotros _____
yo _____
tú y yo _____
ellos _____
tú _____

4. poder

yo _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
Uds. _____
ella _____

5. poner

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

6. salir

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

7. tener

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

8. venir

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 3 track 2
Cassette 3 side A

**1. DECIR**

yo diré
él dirá
José dirá
nosotros diremos
tú dirás
ellos dirán

2. HACER

ella hará
ellas harán
yo haré
tú harás
María hará
Ud. hará

3. SABER

él sabrá
nosotros sabremos
yo sabré
tú y yo sabremos
ellos sabrán
tú sabrás

4. PODER

él podrá
nosotros podremos
yo podré
tú y yo podremos
ellos podrán
tú podrás

5. PONER

nosotros pondremos
ellos pondrán
yo pondré
Carlos pondrá
ella pondrá
tú pondrás

6. SALIR

yo saldré
ella saldrá
él saldrá
ellos saldrán
Ud. saldrá
tú y yo saldremos

7. TENER

él tendrá
yo tendré
María tendrá
ellos tendrán
nosotros tendremos
tú tendrás

8. VENIR

él vendrá
ellos vendrán
yo vendré
Uds. vendrán
tú vendrás
nosotros vendremos

Future

all verbs, all forms

future endings

-é	-emos
-ás	
-á	-án



answers on next page

- What time will you (*tú*) be home? _____ en casa
I will be there at 8:00. _____
- Will you (*tú*) come to the party? _____
No, I won't come because I have to work. _____
- Where will you all go tomorrow? _____
We will go to Salamanca. _____
- Will he have more time next year? _____
Yes, he will have more time. _____
- When will you (*Ud.*) do it? _____
I will do it tomorrow. _____
- With whom will you (*tú*) speak? _____
I will speak with the boss. _____ al jefe
- Will he study with Maria? _____
Yes, he will study with her. _____
- When will they (*m*) leave? _____
They will leave Saturday morning. _____
- When will you (*Ud.*) know? _____
I will know soon. _____
- Will they (*f*) give it to her today? _____
Yes, they will give it to her after lunch. _____ la comida
- Where will we put it? _____
We will put it in our suitcase. _____ nuestra maleta
- What will they (*m*) sing? _____
They will sing *Las Mananitas*. _____
- Will he drive to Guadalajara? _____
No, he will take a bus. _____ un autobús
- Will Maria come to work tomorrow? _____
No, she won't come because it's Sunday. _____
- What will you (*Ud.*) tell Jose? _____
I will tell him that we will leave tomorrow. _____
- When will his mother make the cake? _____ el pastel
She will make it before the party. _____



answers to previous page.

Read aloud, translating from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ¿A qué hora estarás en casa?
Estaré allí a las ocho. | 1. What time will you (<i>tú</i>) be home?
I will be there at 8:00. |
| 2. ¿Vendrás a la fiesta?
No, no vendré porque tengo que trabajar. | 2. Will you (<i>tú</i>) come to the party?
No, I won't come because I have to work. |
| 3. ¿Adónde irán Uds. mañana?
Iremos a Salamanca. | 3. Where will you all go tomorrow?
We will go to Salamanca. |
| 4. ¿Tendrá él más tiempo el próximo año?
Sí, tendrá más tiempo. | 4. Will he have more time next year?
Yes, he will have more time. |
| 5. ¿Cuándo lo hará Ud.?
Lo haré mañana. | 5. When will you (<i>Ud.</i>) do it?
I will do it tomorrow. |
| 6. ¿Con quién hablarás?
Hablaré con el jefe. | 6. With whom will you (<i>tú</i>) talk?
I will speak with the boss. |
| 7. ¿Estudiará él con María?
Sí, estudiará con ella. | 7. Will he study with Maria?
Yes, he will study with her. |
| 8. ¿Cuándo saldrán ellos?
Saldrán el sábado en la mañana. | 8. When will they (<i>m</i>) leave?
They will leave Saturday morning. |
| 9. ¿Cuándo sabrá Ud.?
Sabré pronto. | 9. When will you (<i>Ud.</i>) know?
I will know soon. |
| 10. ¿Se lo darán ellas a ella hoy?
Sí, se lo darán después de la comida. | 10. Will they (<i>f</i>) give it to her today?
Yes, they will give it to her after lunch. |
| 11. ¿Dónde lo pondremos?
Lo pondremos en nuestra maleta. | 11. Where will we put it?
We will put it in our suitcase. |
| 12. ¿Qué cantarán ellos?
Cantarán Las Mañanitas. | 12. What will they (<i>m</i>) sing?
They will sing <i>Las Mañanitas</i> . |
| 13. ¿Manejará él a Guadalajara?
No, tomará un autobús. | 13. Will he drive to Guadalajara?
No, he will take a bus. |
| 14. ¿Vendrá María a trabajar mañana?
No, no vendrá porque es domingo. | 14. Will Maria come to work tomorrow?
No, she won't come because it's Sunday. |
| 15. ¿Qué le dirá Ud. a José?
Le diré que saldremos mañana. | 15. What will you (<i>Ud.</i>) tell Jose?
I will tell him that we will leave tomorrow. |
| 16. ¿Cuándo hará su madre el pastel?
Lo hará antes de la fiesta. | 16. When will his mother make the cake?
She will make it before the party. |

conjugation

future endings

-é	-emos
-ás	
-á	-án

Write the Present Indicative and then the Future Indicative of the following verbs according to the subject indicated in caps. **Answers on next page.**

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. YO buscar | _____ | _____ |
| 2. ELLOS salir | _____ | _____ |
| 3. TÚ dejar | _____ | _____ |
| 4. NSTRS. hacer | _____ | _____ |
| 5. ELLA esperar | _____ | _____ |
| 6. UDS. regresar | _____ | _____ |
| 7. UD. seguir | _____ | _____ |
| 8. YO aprender | _____ | _____ |
| 9. JOSÉ ir | _____ | _____ |
| 10. UDS. tener | _____ | _____ |
| 11. NSTRS. ver | _____ | _____ |
| 12. TÚ perder | _____ | _____ |
| 13. YO poder | _____ | _____ |
| 14. ELLA escribir | _____ | _____ |
| 15. UD. estar | _____ | _____ |
| 16. ELLOS hacer | _____ | _____ |
| 17. TÚ Y YO dar | _____ | _____ |
| 18. ÉL empezar | _____ | _____ |
| 19. NSTRS. salir | _____ | _____ |
| 20. UDS. saber | _____ | _____ |
| 21. MARÍA ser | _____ | _____ |
| 22. YO probar | _____ | _____ |
| 23. UD. poner | _____ | _____ |
| 24. NSTRS. decir | _____ | _____ |
| 25. ELLAS venir | _____ | _____ |
| 26. YO comprar | _____ | _____ |
| 27. JUAN tener | _____ | _____ |
| 28. ELLOS poder | _____ | _____ |
| 29. TÚ hacer | _____ | _____ |
| 30. UDS. estar | _____ | _____ |
| 31. ÉL salir | _____ | _____ |
| 32. YO ver | _____ | _____ |



to previous page

Read aloud columns 2 and 3 (*busco - buscaré*). Feel the rhythm of these two tenses.

The Present is very soft with the push on the next to the last syllable and the Future pushes at the end.

1. Yo - buscar	busco	buscaré	17. tú y yo - dar	damos	daremos
2. ellos - salir	salen	saldrán	18. él - empezar	empieza	empezará
3. tú - dejar	dejas	dejarás	19. nstrs. - salir	salimos	saldremos
4. nstrs. - hacer	hacemos	haremos	20. Uds. - saber	saben	sabrán
5. ella - esperar	espera	esperará	21. María - ser	es	será
6. Uds. - regresar	regresan	regresarán	22. yo - probar	pruebo	probaré
7. Ud. - seguir	sigue	seguirá	23. Ud. - poner	pone	pondrá
8. yo - aprender	aprendo	aprenderé	24. nstrs. - decir	decimos	diremos
9. José - ir	va	irá	25. ellas - venir	vienen	vendrán
10. Uds. - tener	tienen	tendrán	26. yo - comprar	compro	compraré
11. nstrs. - ver	vemos	veremos	27. Juan - tener	tiene	tendrá
12. tú - perder	pierdes	perderás	28. ellos - poder	pueden	podrán
13. yo - poder	puedo	podré	29. tú - hacer	haces	harás
14. ella - escribir	escribe	escribirá	30. Uds. - estar	están	estarán
15. Ud. - estar	está	estará	31. él - salir	sale	saldrá
16. ellos - hacer	hacen	harán	32. yo - ver	veo	veré

Future

I will...if... statements

future endings

-é	-emos
-ás	
-á	-án



answers on next page

1. I will do it (*m*) if I have time. _____
2. Juan will go if he is able. _____
3. We will buy the lamp if you (*tú*) like it. _____
4. They (*f*) will change their money if the bank is open. _____ esta abierto
5. I will clean the kitchen if I have time. _____
6. He will spend a lot of money if we go to the market. _____
7. I will sign the papers if you (*tú*) bring them to me. _____
8. We will wash the clothes if you (*Ud.*) get the soap. _____ el jabón
9. I will send the letter if I find a stamp. _____ una estampilla
10. They (*m*) will watch television if they (*m*) are tired. _____
11. I will order for you (*tú*) if you tell me what you want. _____
12. We will pass by your (*su*) house if you're going to be there. _____
13. She will pay the bill if you (*Ud.*) give her the money. _____
14. You (*tú*) will know if you read the article. _____ el artículo
15. I will work tomorrow if my boss wants. _____ mi jefe



I will...if... statements



answers to previous page.

Read aloud, translating from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Lo haré si tengo tiempo. | 1. I will do it (<i>m</i>) if I have the time. |
| 2. Juan irá si puede. | 2. Juan will go if he is able. |
| 3. Compraremos la lámpara si te gusta. | 3. We will buy the lamp if you (<i>tú</i>) like. |
| 4. Ellas cambiarán su dinero si el banco está abierto. | 4. They (<i>f</i>) will change their money if the bank is open. |
| 5. Limpiaré la cocina si tengo tiempo. | 5. I will clean the kitchen if I have time. |
| 6. Él gastará mucho dinero si vamos al mercado. | 6. He will spend a lot of money if we go to the market. |
| 7. Firmaré los papeles si me los traes. | 7. I will sign the papers if you (<i>tú</i>) bring them to me. |
| 8. Lavaremos la ropa si Ud. consigue el jabón. | 8. We will wash the clothes if you (<i>Ud.</i>) get the soap. |
| 9. Mandaré la carta si encuentro una estampilla. | 9. I will send the letter if I find a stamp. |
| 10. Ellos verán televisión si están cansados. | 10. They (<i>m</i>) will watch television if they are tired. |
| 11. Te ordenaré si me dices lo que quieres. | 11. I will order for you (<i>tú</i>) if you tell me what you want. |
| 12. Pasaremos por su casa si va a estar allí. | 12. We will pass by your (<i>su</i>) house if you're going to be there. |
| 13. Ella pagará la cuenta si Ud. le da el dinero. | 13. She will pay the bill if you (<i>Ud.</i>) give her the money. |
| 14. Sabrás si lees el artículo. | 14. You (<i>tú</i>) will know if you read the article. |
| 15. Trabajaré mañana si mi jefe quiere. | 15. I will work tomorrow if my boss wants. |

The Conditional is probably the least used of the tenses. It is used:

1. to express an event that is Conditional on some other factor: I would xx but xx.

Yo iría pero no tengo tiempo. = I would go but I don't have time.

Yo lo compraría pero no tengo el dinero. = I would buy it but I don't have the money.

2. to express probability or conjecture, referring to the past.

María estaría en casa. = Maria was probably home.

Ellos llegarían anoche. = They probably arrived last night.

In Level 4, when we study the Subjunctive, we will cover another use of the Conditional:

The Conditional is used with the Past Subjunctive to express *if clauses contrary to fact*:

Si yo tuviera tiempo, iría. = If I had time, I would go.

Si yo tuviera el dinero, pagaría. = If I had the money, I would pay.

Si yo fuera rico, viviría en Francia. = If I were rich, I would live in France.

How to form the Conditional:

The Conditional conjugates like the Future in that the endings are added to the infinitives.

All verbs, -AR, -ER, -IR and irregulars take the same endings.

The irregulars for the Conditional are formed the same way as the Future tense. They are the same irregulars and the stems change the same way.

Finally, like the Future, it takes energy to use this tense because the "push" is at the end. Be sure to use the audios and focus on your pronunciation.

Conditional

I would drink, I would eat, I would live

The Conditional tense is used as in English to describe an act that you **would do**.

- All verbs, -AR, -ER, -IR and irregulars, take the same endings.
- The endings are attached to the infinitives. Notice the accents.

ENDINGS		TOMAR		COMER	
-ÍA	-ÍAMOS	tomarÍA	tomarÍAMOS	comerÍA	comerÍAMOS
-ÍAS		tomarÍAS		comerÍAS	
-ÍA	-ÍAN	tomarÍA	tomarÍAN	comerÍA	comerÍAN

COMMON IRREGULARS

The irregular verbs take on a new stem but use regular endings.
Notice the new stems.

DECIR = DIR- diría dirías diría diríamos dirían	HACER = HAR- haría harías haría haríamos harían	SABER = SABR- sabría sabrías sabría sabríamos sabrían	PODER = PODR- podría podrías podría podríamos podrían
PONER = PONDR- pondría pondrías pondría pondríamos pondrían	SALIR = SALDR- saldría saldrías saldría saldríamos saldrían	TENER = TENDR- tendría tendrías tendría tendríamos tendrían	VENIR = VENDR- vendría vendrías vendría vendríamos vendrían

Conditional

regular conjugations

conditional endings

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

Conjugate in the Conditional tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. hablar

yo _____
 él _____
 José _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____
 ellos _____

2. tomar

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. vender

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. vivir

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. pagar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. escribir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. estar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. ir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 3 track 6
 Cassette 3 side A

**1. HABLAR**

yo hablaría
él hablaría
José hablaría
nosotros hablaríamos
tú hablarías
ellos hablarían

2. TOMAR

ella tomaría
ellas tomarían
yo tomaría
tú tomarías
María tomaría
Ud. tomaría

3. VENDER

él vendería
nosotros venderíamos
yo vendería
tú y yo venderíamos
ellos venderían
tú venderías

4. VIVIR

yo viviría
él viviría
ellos vivirían
Ud. viviría
Uds. vivirían
ella viviría

5. PAGAR

nosotros pagaríamos
ellos pagarían
yo pagaría
Carlos pagaría
ella pagaría
tú pagarías

6. ESCRIBIR

yo escribiría
ella escribiría
él escribiría
ellos escribirían
Ud. escribiría
tú y yo escribiríamos

7. ESTAR

él estaría
yo estaría
María estaría
ellos estarían
nosotros estaríamos
tú estarías

8. IR

él iría
ellos irían
yo iría
Uds. irían
tú irías
nosotros iríamos

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

Conditional

irregular conjugations

Conjugate in the Conditional tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. decir

yo _____
 él _____
 José _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____
 ellos _____

2. hacer

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. saber

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. poder

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. poner

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. salir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. tener

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. venir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____



for exercise above

Disc 3 track 7
 Cassette 3 side A

**1. DECIR**

yo diría
él diría
José diría
nosotros diríamos
tú dirías
ellos dirían

2. HACER

ella haría
ellas harían
yo haría
tú harías
María haría
Ud. haría

3. SABER

él sabría
nosotros sabríamos
yo sabría
tú y yo sabríamos
ellos sabrían
tú sabrías

4. PODER

él podría
nosotros podríamos
yo podría
tú y yo podríamos
ellos podrían
tú podrías

5. PONER

nosotros pondríamos
ellos pondrían
yo pondría
Carlos pondría
ella pondría
tú pondrías

6. SALIR

yo saldría
ella saldría
él saldría
ellos saldrían
Ud. saldría
tú y yo saldríamos

7. TENER

él tendría
yo tendría
María tendría
ellos tendrían
nosotros tendríamos
tú tendrías

8. VENIR

él vendría
ellos vendrían
yo vendría
Uds. vendrían
tú vendrías
nosotros vendríamos

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían



Cover the column on the right, and translate into Spanish in the space given.

Then check your answers and translate orally from English to Spanish.

All *its* are *lo*.

- | | | |
|---|-------|------------------------|
| 1. I would pay. | _____ | Yo pagaría. |
| 2. They (<i>m</i>) would leave. | _____ | Ellos saldrían. |
| 3. We would try. (<i>tratar</i>) | _____ | Trataríamos. |
| 4. We wouldn't work. | _____ | No trabajaríamos. |
| 5. I would fix it. | _____ | Yo lo arreglaría |
| 6. Would you all return? | _____ | ¿Regresarían Uds.? |
| 7. Would you (<i>Ud.</i>) eat? | _____ | ¿Comería Ud.? |
| 8. I would ask. (<i>preguntar</i>) | _____ | Yo preguntaría. |
| 9. Jose would travel. | _____ | José viajaría. |
| 10. Would you all finish? | _____ | ¿Terminarían Uds.? |
| 11. We would arrive. | _____ | Llegaríamos. |
| 12. Would you (<i>tú</i>) sleep? | _____ | ¿Dormirías? |
| 13. I would leave. | _____ | Yo saldría. |
| 14. She would write. | _____ | Ella escribiría. |
| 15. Would you (<i>Ud.</i>) open it? | _____ | ¿Lo abriría Ud.? |
| 16. They (<i>f</i>) would go. | _____ | Ellas irían. |
| 17. Would you (<i>tú</i>) move it? | _____ | ¿Lo moverías? |
| 18. He wouldn't buy it. | _____ | Él no lo compraría. |
| 19. We would receive it. | _____ | Lo recibiríamos. |
| 20. They (<i>m</i>) wouldn't fill it. | _____ | Ellos no lo llenarían. |
| 21. Maria wouldn't use it. | _____ | María no lo usaría. |
| 22. I wouldn't do it. | _____ | Yo no lo haría. |
| 23. Would you (<i>Ud.</i>) see it? | _____ | ¿Lo vería Ud.? |
| 24. He wouldn't clean it. | _____ | Él no lo limpiaría. |
| 25. They (<i>f</i>) would start it. | _____ | Ellas lo empezarían. |
| 26. I would introduce him. | _____ | Yo lo presentaría. |
| 27. Juan wouldn't read it. | _____ | Juan no lo leería. |
| 28. Would you (<i>tú</i>) do it? | _____ | ¿Lo harías? |
| 29. Would you all sell it? | _____ | ¿Lo venderían Uds.? |
| 30. She wouldn't cook it. | _____ | Ella no lo cocinaría. |

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

I would...but... statements



Answers on following page.

Put the 'Yo' in the 'I forms' to clarify the subject.

1. I would tell you (*tú*), but I don't know. _____
2. We would make a cake, but there aren't any eggs. _____ huevos
3. He would buy it (*m*), but he doesn't have money. _____
4. I would wash the car, but I'm tired (*f*). _____
5. She would study English, but she doesn't want to. _____
6. We would drive, but it's faster to walk. _____
7. Juan would fix it (*m*), but he has to return home. _____
8. I would give it (*m*) to you (*tú*), but I don't have it. _____
9. I would write to her, but I don't have her address. _____
10. We would watch (*ver*) the program, but we don't have time. _____
11. He would go with you (*Ud.*), but he's sick. _____
12. They (*f*) would rest, but they have a lot to do. _____ mucho que hacer
13. I would decide now, but I don't have sufficient information. _____ información
14. He would move the car, but he doesn't have the keys. _____ las llaves
15. They (*m*) would leave tomorrow, but they have to work. _____
16. We would order dinner, but we're not hungry. _____
17. I would work in Mexico, but I don't have permission. _____ permiso
18. She would get it (*m*) for you (*Ud.*), but today she can't. _____

I would...but... statements



Disc 3 track 8
Cassette 3 side A

conditional endings

-ía	-íamos
-ías	
-ía	-ían

A

to previous page.

Read aloud, translating from Spanish to English and then from English to Spanish.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Yo té diría, pero no sé. | 1. I would tell you (<i>tú</i>), but I don't know. |
| 2. Haríamos un pastel, pero no hay huevos. | 2. We would make a cake, but there aren't any eggs. |
| 3. Él lo compraría, pero no tiene dinero. | 3. He would buy it (<i>m</i>), but he doesn't have money. |
| 4. Yo lavaría el coche, pero estoy cansada. | 4. I would wash the car, but I'm tired (<i>f</i>). |
| 5. Ella estudiaría inglés, pero no quiere. | 5. She would study English, but she doesn't want to. |
| 6. Manejaríamos, pero es más rápido caminar. | 6. We would drive, but it's faster to walk. |
| 7. Juan lo arreglaría, pero tiene que regresar a casa. | 7. Juan would fix it (<i>m</i>), but he has to return home. |
| 8. Yo te lo daría, pero no lo tengo. | 8. I would give it (<i>m</i>) to you (<i>tú</i>), but I don't have it. |
| 9. Yo le escribiría a ella, pero no tengo su dirección. | 9. I would write to her, but I don't have her address. |
| 10. Veríamos el programa, pero no tenemos tiempo. | 10. We would watch (<i>ver</i>) the program, but we don't have time. |
| 11. Él iría con Ud., pero está enfermo. | 11. He would go with you (<i>Ud.</i>), but he's sick. |
| 12. Ellas descansarían, pero tienen mucho que hacer. | 12. They (<i>f</i>) would rest, but they have a lot to do. |
| 13. Yo decidiría ahora, pero no tengo suficiente información. | 13. I would decide now, but I don't have sufficient information. |
| 14. Él movería el coche, pero no tiene las llaves. | 14. He would move the car, but he doesn't have the keys. |
| 15. Ellos saldrían mañana, pero tienen que trabajar. | 15. They (<i>m</i>) would leave tomorrow, but they have to work. |
| 16. Ordenaríamos la cena, pero no tenemos hambre. | 16. We would order dinner, but we're not hungry. |
| 17. Yo trabajaría en México, pero no tengo permiso. | 17. I would work in Mexico, but I don't have permission. |
| 18. Ella se lo conseguiría a Ud., pero hoy no puede. | 18. She would get it (<i>m</i>) for you (<i>Ud.</i>), but today she can't. |



Introduction to the Progressive tenses

The Progressive or continuous tenses are used to portray actions that are in progress or that are continuing through time. There is a full range of forms used, based on the tense you are using: Present, Past, or Future Progressive.

In this section we are going to study the **Present Progressive**. It is formed by combining the Present tense of the verb '*estar*' and the gerund (-ing form).

Estoy estudiando. = I am studying.
Estoy hablando. = I am speaking.

Caution: English speaking learners constantly overuse the Progressive tenses. In most cases the Spanish Present Progressive refers to actions that are or were actually in progress when spoken. Here are four other uses of the Progressive:

1. The Preterite Progressive is used to express an action that was prolonged during a specific period of time and is perceived as completed:

Estuve buscando a Juan durante la fiesta. = I was looking for Juan during the party.

Estuvimos hablando por dos horas. = We were talking for two hours.

This is different from the Preterite:

Busqué a Juan anoche. = I looked for Juan last night.

Hablamos por dos hours. = We spoke for two hours.

The Preterite Progressive portrays a sense of prolonged action during the time given.

2. The Imperfect Progressive is used to express action that was prolonged for a long time and still may be occurring:

Ella siempre estaba trabajando. = She was always working.

This can also be said by using the Imperfect tense, but with less emphasis on the continuous time:

Ella siempre trabajaba. = She always worked.

The differences between the Preterite and Imperfect Progressive are subtle and depend on the speaker's choice of words to essentially express the same meaning.

3. The Imperfect Progressive is most commonly used to "set the stage" for "interrupted past action" as taught on pages 16 and 17:

Yo estaba tocando la guitarra cuando ella entró. = I was playing the guitar when she entered.

4. The Future Progressive portrays events that will be occurring at some certain future time:

¿Qué estarás haciendo a las ocho? = What will you be doing at eight o'clock?

Estaré trabajando. = I will be working.

The Future Progressive can also express conjecture about what may actually be happening now:

¿Qué estará haciendo José ahora? = What will Jose be doing now?

Estará comiendo. = He is probably eating.

The Spanish Progressive is rarely used with verbs of motion. With verbs of motion, instead of the Progressive, we use the Present tense to indicate that the action is occurring:

ir: *Voy.* = I am going. Not: *Estoy yendo.*

venir: *Vengo.* = I am coming. Not: *Estoy viniendo.*

regresar: *Él regresa ahora.* = He is returning now. Not: *Él está regresando ahora.*

traer: *Ella trae la fruta.* = She is bringing the fruit. Not: *Ella está trayendo la fruta.*

The Progressive is rarely used with *tener*, *saber*, or *poder*.

Notice that the Object Pronouns can be added to the Present Participle (Gerund): *Estoy estudiándolo.* = I am studying it.

Carefully study the chart on the next page and continue with the exercises.

Present Progressive

I am speaking, I am eating, I am living

The Present Progressive describes
an action that is in the process of taking place.

In particular, in Spanish it emphasizes **what is going on in the moment**.

- It is formed by combining the auxiliary verb *estar* “to be” with the present participle ‘-ing’ form of the main verb.

***Estoy hablando* = I am speaking**

The “-ing” form, when used with the verb *estar* is called the present participle:

*Estoy **HABLANDO** español.*

When the “-ing” form stands alone, it is called the gerund:

HABLANDO español es fácil.

ESTAR	
yo ESTOY	nosotros ESTAMOS
tú ESTÁS	
él, ella Ud. ESTÁ	ellos, ellas Uds. ESTÁN

The present participle is formed by adding

-ANDO to **-AR** stems = **HABLANDO**

-IENDO to **-ER -IR** stems = **COMIENDO, VIVIENDO**

I AM..... SPEAKING

estoy hablando

estás hablando

está hablando

estamos hablando

están hablando

I AM..... EATING

estoy comiendo

estás comiendo

está comiendo

estamos comiendo

están comiendo

I AM..... LIVING

estoy viviendo

estás viviendo

está viviendo

estamos viviendo

están viviendo

NOTE that the present participle *-ando -iendo* does not change.

COMMON IRREGULAR GERUNDS or PRESENT PARTICIPLES

dormir = **durmiendo**

pedir = **pidiendo**

decir = **diciendo**

seguir = **siguiendo**

conseguir = **consiguiendo**

leer = **leyendo**

oir = **oyendo**

creer = **creyendo**

Some irregulars are not listed here because they are not used in common speech. Refer to the introduction.

Ir = **yendo**, venir = **viniendo**, traer = **trayendo**

- The object pronouns can be and usually are added to the present participle.

Estoy haciéndolo = I am doing it.

¿Estás comprandomelo? = Are you buying it for me?

Present Progressive

estar

estoy

estamos

estás

está

están

-ando

-iendo

Write the Present Progressive form corresponding to the subject indicated.

Answers on bottom of page.

				IRREGULARS
1. YO	pagar <i>estoy pagando</i>	decidir	trabajar	dormir
2. TÚ	escribir	comer	manejar	pedir
3. ÉL	comenzar	preparar	correr	seguir
4. ELLOS	tocar	usar	salir	conseguir
5. UD.	gastar	aprender	terminar	leer
6. NSTRS.	terminar	recibir	ser	oir
7. ELLA	pagar	pasar	conocer	creer
8. UDS.	cantar	comprar	dar	decir

Change the following verbs in the Present to the Present Progressive

using the same person, then translate into English. **Answers on bottom of page.**

1. Ud. come	<i>está comiendo</i>	<i>You are eating</i>
2. ellos toman		
3. ntrs. cantamos		
4. Uds. salen		
5. yo vivo		
6. él termina		
7. ellas prueban		
8. ntrs. decimos		
9. yo aprendo		
10. tú corres		

A

1. yo	estoy pagando	estoy decidiendo	estoy trabajando	estoy durmiendo
2. tú	estás escribiendo	estás comiendo	estás manejando	estás pidiendo
3. él	está comenzando	está preparando	está corriendo	está siguiendo
4. ellos	están tocando	están usando	están saliendo	están consigiendo
5. Ud.	está gastando	está aprendiendo	está terminando	está leyendo
6. nstros.	estamos terminando	estamos recibiendo	estamos siendo	estamos oyendo
7. ella	está pagando	está pasando	está conociendo	está creyendo
8. Uds.	están cantando	están comprando	están dando	están diciendo

1. está comiendo
2. están tomando
3. estamos cantando
4. están saliendo
5. estoy viviendo

- you are eating
- they are drinking
- we are singing
- you all are leaving
- I am living

6. está terminando
7. están probando
8. estamos diciendo
9. estoy aprendiendo
10. estás corriendo

- he is finishing
- they are trying
- we are saying
- I am learning
- you are running

In the negative answer the 'no' comes between the subject and verb form:

Yo no estoy pagando = I'm not paying.

Él no está hablándome. = He isn't speaking to me.

Cover the column on the right, and translate into Spanish in the space given.

All its are *lo*. The subject comes after the verb in the questions.

Check your answers and translate orally from English to Spanish.

1. I am paying.	_____	Estoy pagando.
2. They (<i>m</i>) are leaving.	_____	Ellos están saliendo.
3. We are trying. <i>tratar</i>	_____	Estamos tratando.
4. We aren't working.	_____	No estamos trabajando.
5. I am listening.	_____	Estoy escuchando.
6. Are you all returning?	_____	¿Están regresando Uds.?
7. Are you (<i>Ud.</i>) eating?	_____	¿Está comiendo Ud.?
8. I am asking. <i>preguntar</i>	_____	Estoy preguntando.
9. Jose is traveling.	_____	José está viajando.
10. Are you all finishing?	_____	¿Están terminando Uds.?
11. We are arriving.	_____	Estamos llegando.
12. Are you (<i>tú</i>) sleeping?	_____	¿Estás durmiendo?
13. I am leaving.	_____	Estoy saliendo.
14. She is writing.	_____	Ella está escribiendo.
15. He is washing it.	_____	Él está lavándolo.
16. Are you (<i>Ud.</i>) opening it?	_____	¿Está abriéndolo Ud.?
17. They (<i>f</i>) are getting it.	_____	Ellas están consiguiéndolo.
18. Are you (<i>tú</i>) moving it?	_____	¿Estás moviéndolo?
19. He isn't buying it.	_____	Él no está comprándolo.
20. We are receiving it.	_____	Estamos recibiendo.
21. They (<i>m</i>) aren't filling it.	_____	Ellos no están llenándolo.
22. Maria isn't using it.	_____	María no está usándolo.
23. I am not doing it.	_____	No estoy haciéndolo.
24. Are you (<i>Ud.</i>) seeing it?	_____	¿Está viéndolo Ud.?
25. They (<i>f</i>) are starting it.	_____	Ellas están empezándolo.
26. I am introducing him.	_____	Estoy presentándolo.
27. What are you (<i>tú</i>) doing?	_____	¿Qué estás haciendo?
28. Are you (<i>tú</i>) doing it?	_____	¿Estás haciéndolo?
29. Are you all selling it?	_____	¿Están vendiéndolo Uds.?
30. She isn't cooking it.	_____	Ella no está cocinándolo.

estoy	estamos
estás	
está	están

-ando

-iendo



Answers on next page

- What are you (*tú*) eating? _____
I'm eating chilaquiles. _____
- Are you (*Ud.*) selling your house? _____
Yes, I'm selling it. _____
- Are you (*tú*) exchanging dollars? _____
Yes, I'm changing them. _____
- Is he writing to his sister? _____
No, he's writing to his mother. _____
- Is she closing the store now? _____
Yes, she's closing it early. _____
- Are they (*m*) working for you (*tú*). _____ para tí
Yes, they're working for me. _____ para mí
- What is she reading? _____
She's reading a new novel. _____ una novela nueva
- What is Jose doing? _____
Jose is studying English. _____
- Are you all selling those magazines? _____ esas revistas
Yes, we're selling them. _____
- Who is driving the car? _____
Maria is driving it. _____
- Are they (*f*) learning a lot in class? _____
Yes, they're learning a lot. _____
- Where is your (*Ud.*) son living? _____
He's living in Argentina. _____
- What is she carrying? _____
She is carrying a big box. _____
- Who is waiting for me? _____
Miguel is waiting for you (*tú*). _____
- Are you all leaving now? _____
Yes, we're leaving now. _____
- Are they (*m*) following the instructions? _____ las instrucciones
I believe that they're following them. _____



A

to previous page

Read aloud translating from Spanish to English and then from English to Spanish.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ¿Qué estás comiendo?
Estoy comiendo chilaquiles. | 1. What are you (<i>tú</i>) eating?
I'm eating chilaquiles. |
| 2. ¿Está vendiendo Ud. su casa?
Sí, estoy vendiendola. | 2. Are you (<i>Ud.</i>) selling your house?
Yes, I'm selling it. |
| 3. ¿Estás cambiando dólares?
Sí, estoy cambiandolos. | 3. Are you (<i>tú</i>) exchanging dollars?
Yes, I'm changing them. |
| 4. ¿Está escribiendole él a su hermana?
No, está escribiendole a su madre. | 4. Is he writing to his sister?
No, he's writing to his mother. |
| 5. ¿Está cerrando ella la tienda ahora?
Sí, está cerrandola temprano. | 5. Is she closing the store now?
Yes, she's closing it early. |
| 6. ¿Están trabajando ellos para tí?
Sí, están trabajando para mí. | 6. Are they (<i>m</i>) working for you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, they're working for me. |
| 7. ¿Qué está leyendo ella?
Está leyendo una novela nueva. | 7. What is she reading?
She's reading a new novel. |
| 8. ¿Qué está haciendo José?
José está estudiando inglés. | 8. What is Jose doing?
Jose is studying English. |
| 9. ¿Están vendiendo Uds. esas revistas?
Sí, estamos vendiendolas. | 9. Are you all selling those magazines?
Yes, we're selling them. |
| 10. ¿Quién está manejando el coche?
María está manejandolo. | 10. Who is driving the car?
Maria is driving it. |
| 11. ¿Están aprendiendo ellas mucho en la clase?
Sí, están aprendiendo mucho. | 11. Are they (<i>f</i>) learning a lot in class?
Yes, they're learning a lot. |
| 12. ¿Dónde está viviendo su hijo?
Está viviendo en Argentina. | 12. Where is your (<i>Ud.</i>) son living?
He's living in Argentina. |
| 13. ¿Qué está llevando ella?
Está llevando una caja grande. | 13. What is she carrying?
She is carrying a big box. |
| 14. ¿Quién está esperandome?
Miguel está esperandote. | 14. Who is waiting for me?
Miguel is waiting for you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 15. ¿Están saliendo Uds. ahora?
Sí, estamos saliendo ahora. | 15. Are you all leaving now?
Yes, we're leaving now. |
| 16. ¿Están siguiendo ellos las instrucciones?
Creo que están siguiendolas. | 16. Are they (<i>m</i>) following the instructions?
I believe that they're following them. |

The Spanish Perfect tenses are used more or less the same way as in English.

In this section we are going to study the Present Perfect tense. It is used to portray actions initiated in the past that have reached their perfected state. They are over and complete. While there can be an allusion to present time, the Present Perfect conveys past events without reference to any particular time:

He estudiado mucho. = I have studied a lot.

No hemos leído ese libro. = We haven't read that book.

Ellos no han salido todavía. = They haven't left yet.

Some of the time frames that can be used with the Present Perfect are: today, this afternoon, this week, this month, this year, always, already, never, still, and yet.

¿Has estudiado hoy, esta tarde, esta semana, este mes, este año, todavía?

You can also portray a past time frame with the Present Perfect:

He estudiado por tres años. = I have studied for three years.

He esperado diez minutos. = I have waited for ten minutes.

The Present Perfect is formed by combining the auxiliary verb *haber* (to have) with the past participle (-ed form) of the main verb. Notice the chart on the next page.

In *501 Spanish Verbs*, Dr. Kendris shows seven Perfect tenses. The Perfect tenses are made simply by conjugating the verb *haber* in the various tenses. Most of these forms, however, are rarely used. In the next column we will look at three other of the common Perfect tenses:

I had spoken = *Había hablado.*

I will have spoken = *Habré hablado.*

I have been speaking = *He estado hablando.*

The Imperfect Perfect or Pluperfect

había	habíamos
habías	
había	habían

The Pluperfect is used to portray an action prior to another action in the past.

Ella ya había terminado cuando llegamos. = She had already finished when we arrived.

No habíamos leído el libro antes de la clase. = We hadn't read the book before the class.

The Future Perfect

habré	habremos
habrás	
habrá	habrán

The Future Perfect portrays future actions that will have been completed by a specific time in the future.

Ella habrá estudiado antes del examen. = She will have studied before the exam.

No habremos leído este libro antes de terminar el viaje. = We will not have read this book before finishing the trip.

Ellos habrán salido cuando llegemos. = They will have left when we arrive (Subjunctive).

The Present Perfect Progressive

he estado hablando	hemos estado hablando
has estado hablando	
ha estado hablando	han estado hablando

Combines the Present tense of the verb *haber* with *estado* (been) and then the Present Participle (-ing form).

He estado viajando mucho. = I have been traveling a lot.

Hemos estado estudiando español. = We have been studying Spanish.

Study the chart on the next page and begin the exercises on the Present Perfect tense.

I have spoken, I have eaten, I have lived

The Present Perfect describes an action
in the past that has reached its perfect state of completion.
It usually refers to things **you have already done** or **have not yet done**.
The action took place at no definite time in the past.

- It is formed by combining the helping verb *haber* = *to have* with the past participle “-ed” form of the main verb.

***He hablado* = I have spoken**

Haber has two main functions:

1. As an auxiliary verb: to have.
2. Idiomatically as:
there is = *hay*
there was = *había*
there will be = *habrá*

HABER

I have...	yo HE	nosotros HEMOS	We have...
You (<i>tú</i>) have...	tú HAS		
He, she has...	él, ella HA	ellos, ellas HAN	They <i>m, f</i> have...
You (<i>Ud.</i>) have...	Ud. HA	Uds. HAN	You all have...

The past participle is formed by adding

-ADO to **-AR** stems = **HABLADO**

-IDO to **-ER -IR** stems = **COMIDO, VIVIDO**

I HAVE..... SPOKEN

HE HABLADO

HAS HABLADO

HA HABLADO

HEMOS HABLADO

HAN HABLADO

I HAVE..... EATEN

HE COMIDO

HAS COMIDO

HA COMIDO

HEMOS COMIDO

HAN COMIDO

I HAVE..... LIVED

HE VIVIDO

HAS VIVIDO

HA VIVIDO

HEMOS VIVIDO

HAN VIVIDO

Note that the past participle -ado -ido does not change.

COMMON IRREGULAR PAST PARTICIPLES

ABRIR - **ABIERTO**

DECIR - **DICHO**

CUBRIR - **CUBIERTO** (covered)

PONER - **PUESTO**

ESCRIBIR - **ESCRITO**

ROMPER - **ROTO** (broken)

HACER - **HECHO**

VER - **VISTO**

MORIR - **MUERTO** (died)

- The object pronouns are placed before the helping verb *haber*.
Nothing comes between the helping verb and the past participle.

Lo he hecho = I have done it. *No lo he hecho* = I haven't done it.

¿Me lo has traído? = Have you brought it for me?

he	hemos
has	
ha	han

-ado
-ido

Write the Present Perfect form that corresponds to the subject indicated.

Answers on bottom of page.

				IRREGULARS
1. YO	pagar <i>he pagado</i>	decidir	trabajar	decir
2. TÚ	conseguir	comer	manejar	abrir
3. ÉL	tener	preparar	correr	escribir
4. ELLOS	tocar	pedir	creer	hacer
5. UD.	estar	aprender	terminar	poner
6. NSTRS.	terminar	recibir	ir	ver
7. ELLA	pagar	salir	conocer	romper
8. UDS.	venir	comprar	dar	morir

Change the following verbs in the Present to the Present Perfect using the same person, then translate into English. **Answers on bottom of page.**

1. Ud. come	<i>Ud. ha comido</i>	<i>You have eaten</i>
2. ellos toman		
3. cantamos		
4. Uds. salen		
5. vivo		
6. él tiene		
7. ellas prueban		
8. decimos		
9. aprendo		
10. corres		

A

1. yo	he pagado	he decidido	he trabajado	he dicho
2. tú	has conseguido	has comido	has manejado	has abierto
3. él	ha tenido	ha preparado	ha corrido	ha escrito
4. ellos	han tocado	han pedido	han creído	han hecho
5. Ud.	ha estado	ha aprendido	ha terminado	ha puesto
6. nstrs.	hemos terminado	hemos recibido	hemos ido	hemos visto
7. ella	ha pagado	ha salido	ha conocido	ha roto
8. Uds.	han venido	han comprado	han dado	han muerto

1. ha comido	you have eaten	6. ha tenido	he has had
2. han tomado	they have drunk	7. han probado	they have tried
3. hemos cantado	we have sung	8. hemos dicho	we have said
4. han salido	you all have left	9. he aprendido	I have learned
5. he vivido	I have lived	10. has corrido	you have run

The negative answer looks like this:

No, no he pagado. = No, I haven't paid.

Él no me ha pagado. = He hasn't paid me.

Cover the column on the right, and translate into Spanish writing in the space given.

Then check your answers and translate orally from English to Spanish.

Remember to put the pronouns in front of *haber*.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. Have you (<i>tú</i>) paid the bill? _____ | ¿Has pagado la cuenta? |
| 2. Yes, I have paid it. _____ | Sí, la he pagado. |
| 3. Have they (<i>m</i>) left? _____ | ¿Han salido ellos? |
| 4. No, they (<i>m</i>) haven't left. _____ | No, no han salido. |
| 5. Has she worked today? _____ | ¿Ha trabajado ella hoy? |
| 6. Yes, she has worked. _____ | Sí, ella ha trabajado. |
| 7. Have you (<i>Ud.</i>) eaten? _____ | ¿Ha comido Ud.? |
| 8. No, I haven't eaten yet. _____ | No, no he comido todavía. |
| 9. Has Jose traveled a lot? _____ | ¿Ha viajado José mucho ? |
| 10. Yes, he has traveled a lot. _____ | Sí, ha viajado mucho. |
| 11. Have we arrived? _____ | ¿Hemos llegado? |
| 12. Yes, we have arrived. _____ | Sí, hemos llegado. |
| 13. Have you (<i>tú</i>) already decided? _____ | ¿Ya has decidido? |
| 14. Yes, I have decided. _____ | Sí, he decidido. |
| 15. Have you (<i>Uds.</i>) been there? _____ | ¿Han estado Uds. allí? |
| 16. Yes, we have been there. _____ | Sí, hemos estado allí. |
| 17. Have you (<i>tú</i>) moved it (<i>m</i>)? _____ | ¿Lo has movido? |
| 18. Yes, I have moved it (<i>m</i>). _____ | Sí, lo he movido. |
| 19. Have we received the letter? _____ | ¿Hemos recibido la carta? |
| 20. Yes, we have received it (<i>f</i>). _____ | Sí, la hemos recibido. |
| 21. Have they (<i>m</i>) gone yet? _____ | ¿Han ido ellos todavía? |
| 22. Yes, they (<i>m</i>) have gone. _____ | Sí, han ido. |
| 23. Have you all seen it (<i>m</i>) ? _____ | ¿Lo han visto Uds.? |
| 24. No, we haven't seen it. _____ | No, no lo hemos visto. |
| 25. Have they (<i>f</i>) started the job? _____ | ¿Han empezado ellas el trabajo? |
| 26. Yes, they (<i>f</i>) have started it (<i>m</i>). _____ | Sí, lo han empezado. |
| 27. Have you (<i>tú</i>) already done it (<i>m</i>)? _____ | ¿Ya lo has hecho? |
| 28. No, I haven't done it yet. _____ | No, no lo he hecho todavía. |
| 29. Have you all sold the house? _____ | ¿Han vendido Uds. la casa? |
| 30. Yes, we have sold it (<i>f</i>). _____ | Sí, la hemos vendido. |

Present Perfect

haber

he

hemos

has

ha

han

-ado

-ido



answers on next page

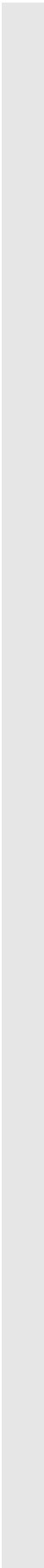
1. Have you (*tú*) ever visited your cousin (*f*) ? _____ su prima
Yes, I have visited her two times. _____
2. Have you all cashed your checks? _____ sus cheques
No, we haven't changed them yet. _____
3. Have you (*Ud.*) answered the letter? _____
Yes, I have answered it. _____
4. Has Luisa ever invited you (*tú*)? _____
No, she has never invited me. _____
5. How long has Carlos studied? _____ Por cuanto tiempo
He has studied for three years. _____
6. Have you all received the package? _____
No, we haven't received anything yet. _____
7. Have your (*Ud.*) guests left? _____ invitados
Yes, they have already left. _____
8. What have you (*tú*) lost now? _____
I have lost my keys again. _____ de nuevo
9. How long have you (*Ud.*) lived in Mexico? _____
I have lived here for fifteen years. _____
10. Has your (*tú*) son decided yet? _____
No, he hasn't decided yet. _____
11. Have the carpenters made the furniture? _____ los muebles
No, they haven't made anything yet. _____
12. Has Jorge told you (*tú*)? _____
No, he hasn't told me anything. _____
13. Has your (*tú*) sister opened the present? _____
She hasn't opened it yet. _____
14. Where have you all put your suitcases? _____
We have put them behind the desk. _____ el escritorio
15. Has the teacher (*m*) written a book? _____
Yes, he has written at least two. _____
16. Have you (*Ud.*) ever seen a bullfight? _____ una corrida de toros
No, I have never seen one (none). _____ ninguna



to previous page

Read aloud, translating from Spanish to English and then from English to Spanish.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ¿Jamás has visitado a tu prima?
Sí, la he visitado dos veces. | 1. Have you (<i>tú</i>) ever visited your cousin (<i>f</i>) ?
Yes, I have visited her two times. |
| 2. ¿Han cambiado Uds. sus cheques?
No, no los hemos cambiado todavía. | 2. Have you all cashed your checks?
No, we haven't cashed them yet. |
| 3. Ha contestado Ud. la carta?
Sí, la he contestado. | 3. Have you (<i>Ud.</i>) answered the letter?
Yes, I have answered it. |
| 4. ¿Jamás te ha invitado Luisa ?
No, nunca me ha invitado. | 4. Has Luisa ever invited you (<i>tú</i>)?
No, she has never invited me. |
| 5. ¿Por cuánto tiempo ha estudiado Carlos?
Ha estudiado por tres años. | 5. How long has Carlos studied ?
He has studied for three years. |
| 6. ¿Han recibido Uds. el paquete?
No, no hemos recibido nada todavía . | 6. Have you all received the package?
No, we haven't received anything yet. |
| 7. ¿Han salido sus invitados?
Sí, ya han salido. | 7. Have your (<i>Ud.</i>) guests left?
Yes, they have already left. |
| 8. ¿Qué has perdido ahora?
He perdido mis llaves de nuevo. | 8. What have you (<i>tú</i>) lost now?
I have lost my keys again. |
| 9. ¿Por cuánto tiempo ha vivido Ud.
en México?
He vivido aquí por quince años. | 9. How long have you (<i>Ud.</i>) lived in
Mexico?
I have lived here for fifteen years. |
| 10. ¿Ha decidido tu hijo todavía?
No, no ha decidido todavía. | 10. Has your (<i>tú</i>) son decided yet?
No, he hasn't decided yet. |
| 11. ¿Han hecho los carpinteros los muebles?
No, no han hecho nada todavía. | 11. Have the carpenters made the furniture?
No, they haven't made anything yet. |
| 12. ¿Te ha dicho Jorge?
No, no me ha dicho nada. | 12. Has Jorge told you (<i>tú</i>)?
No, he hasn't told me anything. |
| 13. ¿Ha abierto tu hermana el regalo?
No lo ha abierto todavía. | 13. Has your (<i>tú</i>) sister opened the present?
She hasn't opened it yet. |
| 14. ¿Dónde han puesto Uds. sus maletas?
Las hemos puesto atrás del escritorio. | 14. Where have you all put your suitcases?
We have put them behind the desk. |
| 15. ¿Ha escrito el maestro un libro?
Sí, ha escrito por lo menos dos. | 15. Has the teacher (<i>m</i>) written a book?
Yes, he has written at least two. |
| 16. ¿Jamás ha visto Ud. una corrida de toros?
No, nunca he visto ninguna. | 16. Have you (<i>Ud.</i>) ever seen a bullfight?
No, I have never seen one (none). |



Section V

MINOR TENSE INTEGRATION

Future **Present Progressive** **Present Perfect**

In the minor tense integration we are going to leave out the Conditional tense.

This will allow us to focus on the Future, Present Perfect, and Present Progressive. We will review the Conditional again in advanced integration.

Minor tense integration

“I” forms



answers on next page

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. I will dance _____ | 25. I will get _____ |
| 2. I am dancing _____ | 26. I am getting _____ |
| 3. I have danced _____ | 27. I have gotten _____ |
| 4. I will move _____ | 28. I will cook _____ |
| 5. I am moving _____ | 29. I am cooking _____ |
| 6. I have moved _____ | 30. I have cooked _____ |
| 7. I will live _____ | 31. I will say _____ |
| 8. I am living _____ | 32. I am saying _____ |
| 9. I have lived _____ | 33. I have said _____ |
| 10. I will speak _____ | 34. I will leave _____ |
| 11. I am speaking _____ | 35. I am leaving _____ |
| 12. I have spoken _____ | 36. I have left _____ |
| 13. I will read _____ | 37. I will see _____ |
| 14. I am reading _____ | 38. I am seeing _____ |
| 15. I have read _____ | 39. I have seen _____ |
| 16. I will sleep _____ | 40. I will make _____ |
| 17. I am sleeping _____ | 41. I am making _____ |
| 18. I have slept _____ | 42. I have made _____ |
| 19. I will open _____ | 43. I will write _____ |
| 20. I am opening _____ | 44. I am writing _____ |
| 21. I have opened _____ | 45. I have written _____ |
| 22. I will put _____ | 46. I will have _____ |
| 23. I am putting _____ | 47. I am having _____ |
| 24. I have put _____ | 48. I have had _____ |



Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **3 minutes**



answers to previous page.

1. I will dance	bailaré	25. I will get	conseguiré
2. I am dancing	estoy bailando	26. I am getting	estoy consiguiendo
3. I have danced	he bailado	27. I have gotten	he conseguido
4. I will move	moveré	28. I will cook	cocinaré
5. I am moving	estoy moviendo	29. I am cooking	estoy cocinando
6. I have moved	he movido	30. I have cooked	he cocinado
7. I will live	viviré	31. I will say	diré
8. I am living	estoy viviendo	32. I am saying	estoy diciendo
9. I have lived	he vivido	33. I have said	he dicho
10. I will speak	hablaré	34. I will leave	saldré
11. I am speaking	estoy hablando	35. I am leaving	estoy saliendo
12. I have spoken	he hablado	36. I have left	he salido
13. I will read	leeré	37. I will see	veré
14. I am reading	estoy leyendo	38. I am seeing	estoy viendo
15. I have read	he leído	39. I have seen	he visto
16. I will sleep	dormiré	40. I will make	haré
17. I am sleeping	estoy durmiendo	41. I am making	estoy haciendo
18. I have slept	he dormido	42. I have made	he hecho
19. I will open	abriré	43. I will write	escribiré
20. I am opening	estoy abriendo	44. I am writing	estoy escribiendo
21. I have opened	he abierto	45. I have written	he escrito
22. I will put	pondré	46. I will have	tendré
23. I am putting	estoy poniendo	47. I am having	estoy teniendo
24. I have put	he puesto	48. I have had	he tenido

Minor tense integration

all verbs, all forms



Put in the subject pronouns for the third persons.
answers on next page

1. They (*m*) have gone _____
2. I am cooking _____
3. We have made _____
4. She will learn _____
5. We will be *ser* _____
6. I am drinking _____
7. They (*f*) have found _____
8. I am thinking _____
9. She has bought _____
10. We are eating _____
11. They (*m*) will bring _____
12. I have known *saber* _____
13. They (*f*) are reading _____
14. You (*tú*) have said _____
15. We will have _____
16. You all are doing _____
17. You (*Ud.*) have given _____
18. I am getting _____
19. We have seen _____
20. We will know *saber* _____
21. You (*tú*) are learning _____
22. They (*m*) have gone _____
23. She will get on _____
24. I am studying _____
25. I have read _____
26. They (*f*) have given _____
27. I am seeing _____
28. He will bring _____
29. We are writing _____
30. I have put _____
31. They (*f*) are hearing _____
32. You all will speak _____
33. You (*tú*) have sold _____
34. I am saying _____
35. We have eaten _____
36. He will think _____
37. They (*m*) are sleeping _____
38. She will be able _____
39. We have opened _____
40. You all will understand _____
41. She is speaking _____
42. You (*tú*) have bought _____
43. He will have _____
44. They (*f*) have made _____
45. We have put _____
46. She is writing _____
47. They (*m*) will eat _____
48. I have found out _____
49. You (*tú*) are making _____
50. We will be able _____



Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**



answers to previous page

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. They (<i>m</i>) have gone | ellos han ido | 26. They (<i>f</i>) have given | ellas han dado |
| 2. I am cooking | estoy cocinando | 27. I am seeing | estoy viendo |
| 3. We have made | hemos hecho | 28. He will bring | él traerá |
| 4. She will learn | ella aprenderá | 29. We are writing | estamos escribiendo |
| 5. We will be <i>ser</i> | seremos | 30. I have put | he puesto |
| 6. I am drinking | estoy tomando | 31. They (<i>f</i>) are hearing | ellas están oyendo |
| 7. They (<i>f</i>) have found | ellas han encontrado | 32. You all will speak | Uds. hablarán |
| 8. I am thinking | estoy pensando | 33. You (<i>tú</i>) have sold | has vendido |
| 9. She has bought | ella ha comprado | 34. I am saying | estoy diciendo |
| 10. We are eating | estamos comiendo | 35. We have eaten | hemos comido |
| 11. They (<i>m</i>) will bring | ellos traerán | 36. He will think | él pensará |
| 12. I have known | he sabido | 37. They (<i>m</i>) are sleeping | ellos están durmiendo |
| 13. They (<i>f</i>) are reading | ellas están leyendo | 38. She will be able | ella podrá |
| 14. You (<i>tú</i>) have said | has dicho | 39. We have opened | hemos abierto |
| 15. We will have | tendremos | 40. You all will understand | Uds. entenderán |
| 16. You all are doing | Uds. están haciendo | 41. She is speaking | ella está hablando |
| 17. You (<i>Ud.</i>) have given | Ud. ha dado | 42. You (<i>tú</i>) have bought | has comprado |
| 18. I am getting | estoy consiguiendo | 43. He will have | él tendrá |
| 19. We have seen | hemos visto | 44. They (<i>f</i>) have made | ellas han hecho |
| 20. We will know <i>saber</i> | sabremos | 45. We have put | hemos puesto |
| 21. You (<i>tú</i>) are learning | estás aprendiendo | 46. She is writing | ella está escribiendo |
| 22. They (<i>m</i>) have gone | ellos han ido | 47. They (<i>m</i>) will eat | ellos comerán |
| 23. She will get on | ella subirá | 48. I have found out | he sabido |
| 24. I am studying | estoy estudiando | 49. You (<i>tú</i>) are making | estás haciendo |
| 25. I have read | he leído | 50. We will be able | podremos |

Minor tense integration

exam - 160 points possible



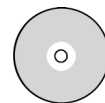
answers on page 126

1. What are you (*tú*) eating? _____
I am eating chilaquiles. _____
2. Have you (*tú*) ever visited your cousin (*fr*) in Cancun? _____
Yes, I have visited her two times. _____
3. What time will you (*tú*) be home? _____
I will be there at 8:00. _____
4. Have you (*Ud.*) answered the letter from Juan? _____
Yes, I have answered it. _____
5. Are you (*Ud.*) selling your house? _____
Yes, I am selling it. _____
6. Will you (*tú*) come to the party? _____
No, I won't come because I have to work. _____
7. Is he writing a letter to Maria? _____
No, he's writing to his mom. _____
8. When will you (*Ud.*) do it? _____
I will do it tomorrow. _____
9. How long has Carlos studied English? _____
He has studied it for three years. _____
10. Is she closing the store now? _____
Yes, she's closing it early. _____
11. Have you all received the package? _____
No, we haven't received anything yet. _____
12. What is she reading? _____
She is reading a new novel. _____
13. Have your (*Ud.*) guests left for the airport? _____
Yes, they have already left. _____
14. Will he study with Maria? _____
Yes, he will study with her. _____
15. What have you (*tú*) lost now? _____
I have lost my keys again. _____



answers on page 127

16. What is Jose doing? _____
Jose is studying English. _____
17. When will you (*Ud.*) know? _____
I will know soon. _____
18. How long have you (*Ud.*) lived in Mexico? _____
I have lived here for fifteen years. _____
19. Who is driving? _____
Maria is driving. _____
20. Will they (*f*) give it to her today? _____
Yes, they will give it to her after lunch. _____
21. Have the carpenters made the furniture? _____
No, they haven't made anything yet. _____
22. Where is your (*Ud.*) son living? _____
He is living in Argentina. _____
23. Will he drive to Guadalajara? _____
No, he will take a bus. _____
24. Has your (*tú*) sister opened the present? _____
She hasn't opened it yet, but she will do it soon. _____
25. What is she wearing? _____
She is wearing a blue sweater. _____
26. Where have you all put your suitcases? _____
We have put them behind the desk. _____
27. Will Maria come to work tomorrow? _____
No, she won't come because it's Sunday. _____
28. Are you all leaving now? _____
Yes, we're leaving now. _____
29. What will you (*Ud.*) tell Jose? _____
I will tell him that we will leave tomorrow. _____
30. Has the teacher (*m*) written a book? _____
Yes, he has written at least two. _____



A

possible
points score

- | | | |
|---|----------------|--|
| 1. ¿Qué <u>estás comiendo</u> ? | <u>2</u> _____ | 1. What are you (<i>tú</i>) eating? |
| <u>Estoy comiendo chilaquiles.</u> | <u>2</u> _____ | I am eating chilaquiles. |
| 2. ¿Jamás <u>has visitado a tu prima en Cancun</u> ? | <u>4</u> _____ | 2. Have you all ever visited your cousin (<i>f</i>) in Cancun? |
| <u>Sí, la he visitado dos veces.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | Yes, I have visited her two times. |
| 3. ¿A qué hora <u>estarás en casa</u> ? | <u>3</u> _____ | 3. What time will you (<i>tú</i>) be home? |
| <u>Estaré allí a las ocho.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | I will be there at 8:00. |
| 4. ¿Ha contestado Ud. <u>la carta de Juan</u> ? | <u>2</u> _____ | 4. Have you (<i>Ud.</i>) answered the letter from Juan? |
| <u>Sí, la he contestado.</u> | <u>2</u> _____ | Yes, I have answered it. |
| 5. ¿Está Ud. <u>vendiendo su casa</u> ? | <u>2</u> _____ | 5. Are you (<i>Ud.</i>) selling your house? |
| <u>Sí, estoy vendiéndola.</u> | <u>1</u> _____ | Yes, I am selling it. |
| 6. ¿Vendrás a la fiesta? | <u>2</u> _____ | 6. Will you (<i>tú</i>) come to the party? |
| <u>No, no vendré, porque tengo que trabajar.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | No, I won't come because I have to work. |
| 7. ¿Le <u>está escribiendo él una carta a María</u> ? | <u>4</u> _____ | 7. Is he writing a letter to Maria? |
| <u>No, está escribiéndole a su mamá.</u> | <u>2</u> _____ | No, he's writing to his mom. |
| 8. ¿Cuándo <u>lo hará Ud.</u> ? | <u>3</u> _____ | 8. When will you (<i>Ud.</i>) do it? |
| <u>Lo haré mañana.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | I will do it tomorrow. |
| 9. ¿Por cuánto tiempo <u>ha estudiado Carlos inglés</u> ? | <u>4</u> _____ | 9. How long has Carlos studied English? |
| <u>Lo ha estudiado por tres años.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | He has studied it for three years. |
| 10. ¿Está <u>cerrando ella la tienda ahora</u> ? | <u>3</u> _____ | 10. Is she closing the store now? |
| <u>Sí, está cerrándola temprano.</u> | <u>2</u> _____ | Yes, she's closing it early. |
| 11. ¿Han recibido Uds. <u>el paquete</u> ? | <u>2</u> _____ | 11. Have you all received the package? |
| <u>No, no hemos recibido nada todavía.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | No, we haven't received anything yet. |
| 12. ¿Qué <u>está leyendo ella</u> ? | <u>2</u> _____ | 12. What is she reading? |
| <u>Está leyendo una novela nueva.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | She is reading a new novel. |
| 13. ¿Han salido sus invitados <u>para el aeropuerto</u> ? | <u>3</u> _____ | 13. Have your (<i>Ud.</i>) guests left for the airport? |
| <u>Sí, ya han salido.</u> | <u>2</u> _____ | Yes, they have already left. |
| 14. ¿Estudiará él <u>con María</u> ? | <u>2</u> _____ | 14. Will he study with Maria? |
| <u>Sí, estudiará con ella.</u> | <u>2</u> _____ | Yes, he will study with her. |
| 15. ¿Qué <u>has perdido ahora</u> ? | <u>3</u> _____ | 15. What have you (<i>tú</i>) lost now? |
| <u>He perdido mis llaves de nuevo.</u> | <u>3</u> _____ | I have lost my keys again. |

exam answers



160 possible
 - _____ wrong
 _____ total score

If you got 128 correct, congratulations!
 Retest yourself on the items you missed.

Disc 3 track 13
 Cassette 3 side B



possible
points score

- | | | |
|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 16. ¿Qué está haciendo José?
José está estudiando inglés. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 16. What is Jose doing?
Jose is studying English. |
| 17. ¿Cuándo sabrá Ud.?
Sabré pronto. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 17. When will you (Ud.) know?
I will know soon. |
| 18. ¿Por cuánto tiempo ha vivido Ud. en México?
He vivido aquí por quince años. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 18. How long have you (Ud.) lived in Mexico?
I have lived here for fifteen years. |
| 19. ¿Quién está manejando?
María está manejando. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>1</u> _____ | 19. Who is driving?
Maria is driving. |
| 20. ¿Se lo darán ellas a ella hoy?
Sí, se lo darán después de la comida. | <u>3</u> _____
<u>4</u> _____ | 20. Will they (f) give it to her today?
Yes, they will give it to her after lunch. |
| 21. ¿Han hecho los carpinteros los muebles?
No, no han hecho nada todavía. | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 21. Have the carpenters made the furniture?
No, they haven't made anything yet. |
| 22. ¿Dónde está viviendo su hijo?
Está viviendo en Argentina. | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 22. Where is your (Ud.) son living?
He is living in Argentina. |
| 23. ¿Manejará él a Guadalajara?
No, tomará un autobús. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 23. Will he drive to Guadalajara?
No, he will take a bus. |
| 24. ¿Ha abierto tu hermana el regalo?
No lo ha abierto todavía, pero lo hará pronto. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>7</u> _____ | 24. Has your (tú) sister opened the present?
She hasn't opened it yet, but she will do it soon. |
| 25. ¿Qué está llevando ella?
Está llevando un sueter azul. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 25. What is she wearing?
She is wearing a blue sweater. |
| 26. ¿Dónde han puesto Uds. sus maletas?
Las hemos puesto atrás del escritorio. | <u>3</u> _____
<u>4</u> _____ | 26. Where have you all put your suitcases?
We have put them behind the desk. |
| 27. ¿Vendrá María a trabajar mañana?
No, no vendrá porque es domingo. | <u>3</u> _____
<u>4</u> _____ | 27. Will Maria come to work tomorrow?
No, she won't come because it's Sunday. |
| 28. ¿Están saliendo Uds. ahora?
Sí, estamos saliendo ahora. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 28. Are you all leaving now?
Yes, we're leaving now. |
| 29. ¿Qué le dirá Ud. a José?
Le diré que saldremos mañana. | <u>4</u> _____
<u>5</u> _____ | 29. What will you (Ud.) tell Jose?
I will tell him that we will leave tomorrow. |
| 30. ¿Ha escrito el maestro un libro?
Sí, ha escrito por lo menos dos. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 30. Has the teacher (m) written a book?
Yes, he has written at least two. |

The purpose of this section is to integrate the seven Indicative tenses so you can go from one tense to another without becoming confused. This instant recall is necessary to move from the conversational to the fluid level of speech.

We are learning to integrate the seven Indicative tenses. Here they are in the “I” forms:

Present - I speak. - *hablo*

Imperfect - I used to speak. - *hablaba*

Preterite - I spoke. - *hablé*

Future - I will speak. - *hablaré*

Conditional - I would speak. - *hablaría*

Present Progressive - I am speaking. - *estoy hablando*

Present Perfect - I have spoken. - *he hablado*

Refer to the charts on pages 130, 131, 132, and 133 for a matrix containing the conjugations of these verbs.

It is important to note that not all forms of every tense are used in spoken language. These forms are shaded.

Carefully go through the verb matrix and highlight the forms that are giving you difficulty. Then go on to the exercises.

Section VI

SEVEN TENSE INTEGRATION

Present

Imperfect

Preterite

Future

Conditional

Present Progressive

Present Perfect

Seven tense integration

-AR, -ER/-IR models				Common Irregulars	
	TOMAR	COMER	VIVIR	SER	ESTAR
PRESENT	tomo tomas toma tomamos toman	como comes come comemos* comen	vivo vives vive vivimos* viven	soy eres es somos son	estoy estás está estamos están
IMPERFECT	tomaba tomabas tomaba tomábamos tomaban	comía comías comía comíamos comían	vivía vivías vivía vivíamos vivían	era eras era éramos eran	estaba estabas estaba estábamos estaban
PRETERITE	tomé tomaste tomó tomamos tomaron	comí comiste comió comimos comieron	viví viviste vivió vivimos vivieron	fui fuiste fue fuimos fueron	estuve estuviste estuvo estuvimos estuvieron
FUTURE	tomaré tomarás tomará tomaremos tomarán	comeré comerás comerá comeremos comerán	viviré vivirás vivirá viviremos vivirán	seré serás será seremos serán	estaré estarás estará estaremos estarán
CONDITIONAL	tomaría tomarías tomaría tomaríamos tomarían	comería comerías comería comeríamos comerían	viviría vivirías viviría viviríamos vivirían	sería serías sería seríamos serían	estaría estarías estaría estaríamos estarían
GERUND	(estoy) tomando	(estoy) comiendo	(estoy) viviendo	(estoy) siendo**	(estoy) estando**
PARTICIPLE	(he) tomado	(he) comido	(he) vivido	(he) sido	(he) estado

* The *-er -ir* verbs conjugate the same in all tenses except for the “we” form of the present tense.

** The forms in the shaded boxes are rarely used.

Common Irregulars

	IR	TENER	DECIR	HACER
PRESENT	voy vas va vamos van	tengo tienes tiene tenemos tienen	digo dices dice decimos dicen	hago haces hace hacemos hacen
IMPERFECT	iba ibas iba íbamos iban	tenía tenías tenía teníamos tenían	decía decías decía decíamos decían	hacía hacías hacía hacíamos hacían
PRETERITE	fui fuiste fue fuimos fueron	tuve tuviste tuvo tuvimos tuvieron	dije dijiste dijo dijimos dijeron	hice hiciste hizo hicimos hicieron
FUTURE	iré irás irá iremos irán	tendré tendrás tendrá tendremos tendrán	diré dirás dirá diremos dirán	haré harás hará haremos harán
CONDITIONAL	iría irías iría iríamos irían	tendría tendrías tendría tendríamos tendrían	diría dirías diría diríamos dirían	haría harías haría haríamos harían
GERUND	(estoy) yendo	(estoy) teniendo	(estoy) diciendo	(estoy) haciendo
PARTICIPLE	(he) ido	(he) tenido	(he) dicho	(he) hecho

The forms in the shaded boxes are rarely used.

Common Irregulars				
	VENIR	PONER	TRAER	DAR
PRESENT	vengo vienes viene venimos vienen	pongo pones pone ponemos ponen	traigo traes trae traemos traen	doy das da damos dan
IMPERFECT	venía venías venía veníamos venían	ponía ponías ponía poníamos ponían	traía traías traía traíamos traían	daba dabas daba dábamos daban
PRETERITE	vine viniste vino vinimos vinieron	puse pusiste puso pusimos pusieron	traje trajiste trajo trajimos trajeron	di diste dio dimos dieron
FUTURE	vendré vendrás vendrá vendremos vendrán	pondré pondrás pondrá pondremos pondrán	traeré traerás traerá traeremos traerán	daré darás dará daremos darán
CONDITIONAL	vendría vendrías vendría vendríamos vendrían	pondría pondrías pondría pondríamos pondrían	traería traerías traería traeríamos traerían	daría darías daría daríamos darían
GERUND	(estoy) viniendo	(estoy) poniendo	(estoy) trayendo	(estoy) dando
PARTICIPLE	(he) venido	(he) puesto	(he) traído	(he) dado

The forms in the shaded boxes are rarely used.

Common Irregulars

	PODER	SABER	QUERER	OIR
PRESENT	puedo puedes puede podemos pueden	sé sabes sabe sabemos saben	quiero quieres quiere queremos quieren	oigo oyes oye oímos oyen
IMPERFECT	podía podías podía podíamos podían	sabía sabías sabía sabíamos sabían	quería querías quería queríamos querían	oía oías oía oíamos oían
PRETERITE	pude pudiste pudo pudimos pudieron	supe supiste supo supimos supieron found out	quise quisiste quiso quisimos quisieron tried	oí oiste oyó oímos oyeron
FUTURE	podré podrás podrá podremos podrán	sabré sabrás sabrás sabremos sabrán	querré querrás querrá querremos querrán	oiré oirás oirá oiremos oirán
CONDITIONAL	podría podrías podría podríamos podrían	sabría sabrías sabría sabríamos sabrían	querría querrías querría querríamos querrían	oiría oirías oiría oiríamos oirían
GERUND	(estoy) pudiendo	(estoy) sabiendo	(estoy) queriendo	(estoy) oyendo
PARTICIPLE	(he) podido	(he) sabido	(he) querido	(he) oído

The forms in the shaded boxes are rarely used.

Seven tense integration

regular verbs, all forms



answers on next page

1. I would buy _____
2. He has cooked _____
3. We used to pay _____
4. They (*m*) found _____
5. She has spoken _____
6. I studied _____
7. We closed _____
8. He is beginning _____
9. They (*f*) tasted _____
10. She will pay _____
11. We cooked _____
12. I am dancing _____
13. You (*tú*) close _____
14. They (*m*) thought _____
15. You (*Ud.*) would pay _____
16. He remembered _____
17. They (*f*) have found _____
18. You (*tú*) studied _____
19. We speak _____
20. I will drink _____
21. We think _____
22. They (*m*) danced _____
23. You all have spent _____
24. We would drink _____
25. He thinks _____
26. You (*Ud.*) invited _____
27. She used to drink _____
28. You (*tú*) are earning _____
29. They (*f*) have spent _____
30. We used to study _____
31. I used to speak _____
32. He began _____
33. Maria will find _____
34. You all remembered _____
35. We used to cook _____
36. They (*f*) used to buy _____
37. I would eat _____
38. We learned _____
39. They (*f*) understood _____
40. You (*tú*) live _____
41. I am selling _____
42. We moved _____
43. He runs _____
44. You all have opened _____
45. You (*Ud.*) decided _____
46. I used to live _____
47. They (*f*) left _____
48. You (*tú*) used to see _____
49. She understood _____
50. We lost _____
51. I have bought _____
52. He cooked _____
53. We paid _____
54. They (*m*) have found _____
55. She speaks _____
56. I study _____
57. We will close _____
58. He would begin _____
59. They (*f*) tasted _____
60. She paid _____
61. You (*Ud.*) would pay _____
62. I will dance _____
63. You (*tú*) closed _____
64. They (*m*) think _____
65. You (*Ud.*) have paid _____
66. You (*tú*) studied _____
67. We have spoken _____
68. I drank _____
69. We used to think _____
70. They (*m*) dance _____



Seven tense integration

regular verbs, all forms

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within 5 minutes



A

to previous page

1. I would buy	yo compraría	36. They (<i>f</i>) used to buy	ellas compraban
2. He has cooked	él ha cocinado	37. I would eat	yo comería
3. We used to pay	pagábamos	38. We learned	aprendimos
4. They (<i>m</i>) found	ellos encontraron	39. They (<i>f</i>) understood	ellas entendieron
5. She has spoken	ella ha hablado	40. You (<i>tú</i>) live	vives
6. I studied	estudié	41. I am selling	estoy vendiendo
7. We closed	cerramos	42. We moved	movimos
8. He is beginning	él está empezando	43. He runs	él corre
9. They (<i>f</i>) tasted	ellas probaron	44. You all have opened	Uds. han abierto
10. She will pay	ella pagará	45. You (<i>Ud.</i>) decided	Ud. decidió
11. We cooked	cocinamos	46. I used to live	yo vivía
12. I am dancing	estoy bailando	47. They (<i>f</i>) left	ellas salieron
13. You (<i>tú</i>) close	cierras	48. You (<i>tú</i>) used to see	veías
14. They (<i>m</i>) thought	ellos pensaron	49. She understood	ella entendió
15. You (<i>Ud.</i>) would pay	Ud. pagaría	50. We lost	perdimos
16. He remembered	él recordó	51. I have bought	he comprado
17. They (<i>f</i>) have found	ellas han encontrado	52. He cooked	él cocinó
18. You (<i>tú</i>) studied	estudiaste	53. We paid	pagamos
19. We speak	hablamos	54. They (<i>m</i>) have found	ellos han encontrado
20. I will drink	tomaré	55. She speaks	ella habla
21. We think	pensamos	56. I study	estudio
22. They (<i>m</i>) danced	ellos bailaron	57. We will close	cerraremos
23. You all have spent	Uds. han gastado	58. He would begin	él empezaría
24. We would drink	tomaríamos	59. They (<i>f</i>) tasted	ellas probaron
25. He thinks	él piensa	60. She paid	ella pagó
26. You (<i>Ud.</i>) invited	Ud. invitó	61. You (<i>Ud.</i>) would pay	Ud. pagaría
27. She used to drink	ella tomaba	62. I will dance	bailaré
28. You (<i>tú</i>) are earning	estás ganando	63. You (<i>tú</i>) closed	cerraste
29. They (<i>f</i>) have spent	ellas han gastado	64. They (<i>m</i>) think	ellos piensan
30. We used to study	estudiábamos	65. You (<i>Ud.</i>) have paid	Ud. ha pagado
31. I used to speak	yo hablaba	66. You (<i>tú</i>) studied	estudiaste
32. He began	él empezó	67. We have spoken	hemos hablado
33. Maria will find	María encontrará	68. I drank	tomé
34. You all remembered	Uds. recordaron	69. We used to think	pensábamos
35. We used to cook	cocinábamos	70. They (<i>m</i>) dance	ellos bailan

Seven tense integration

regular verbs, all forms



answers on page 138

1. I would buy it (*m*), but I don't have money. _____
2. We used to pay her on Fridays. _____ los viernes
3. She has spoken to the teacher. _____
4. I studied history at the university. _____
5. He is beginning the work today. _____
6. She will pay him tomorrow. _____
7. I am dancing with Jose. _____
8. They (*m*) thought about it last night. _____
9. He didn't remember her name. _____
10. They (*f*) have found several books in Spanish. _____
11. You (*tú*) didn't study enough. _____ bastante
12. We have spoken to the manager. _____ al gerente
13. Juan will remove the dishes. _____ los trastes
14. They (*m*) danced all night. _____
15. You all have spent fifty dollars. _____
16. He thinks that she is pretty. _____
17. You (*Ud.*) invited us last week. _____
18. She used to drink too much. _____
19. You (*tú*) are earning a lot of money. _____
20. They (*f*) have spent it all. _____
21. You all returned on time. _____ a tiempo
22. We used to arrive early. _____
23. They (*f*) will play tennis every day. _____ todos los días
24. I would eat, but I don't have time. _____ tiempo
25. We learned a lot in that class. _____
26. They (*f*) didn't understand us. _____
27. He is living alone now. _____
28. I am selling my computer. _____
29. We moved the car. _____
30. He runs in the park every morning. _____
31. You (*Ud.*) decided without me. _____
32. I used to live in Texas. _____
33. They (*f*) left without her. _____
34. She will understand if you (*tú*) speak slowly. _____
35. She has lost her suitcase. _____



answers on page 139

36. Lupe washed the dishes. _____
37. We paid a hundred pesos yesterday. _____
38. They (*m*) have met a lot of people. _____ gente
39. She used to answer the telephone. _____
40. I listen to the radio in the mornings. _____
41. We will sign the contract tomorrow. _____
42. He would invite her, but she's out of town. _____
43. They (*f*) are sending the letter to us. _____
44. She paid us last week. _____
45. You (*Ud.*) passed by his house yesterday. _____
46. I will ask him tomorrow. _____
47. You (*tú*) recommended this hotel. _____
48. We (*m*) think that we are very smart. _____ somos muy listos
49. You (*Ud.*) have done the work very well. _____
50. He is trying to learn Spanish. _____
51. We used all the paper yesterday. _____
52. I visit my mother every weekend. _____
53. We used to open late on Sundays. _____
54. They (*m*) met Maria in Paris. _____
55. I would sing, but I have a cold. _____ un resfrío
56. We used to believe everything. _____
57. She has slept for ten hours. _____
58. I went to the bank yesterday. _____
59. He is reading the newspaper. _____
60. She will hear the bells in the morning. _____
61. I am putting the books on your (*tu*) desk. _____
62. They (*m*) received bad news last night. _____ noticias malas
63. He didn't leave until 2:00 in the morning. _____
64. They (*f*) have followed all the rules. _____ las reglas
65. You (*tú*) didn't get off the bus. _____
66. We have sold ten copies. _____ copias
67. They (*m*) come on Sundays. _____
68. They (*m*) always bring gifts when they come. _____
69. We used to play football in the street. _____
70. They (*f*) will close the window at night. _____

Seven tense integration

regular verbs, all forms



A

answers to page 136

As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Yo lo compraría pero no tengo dinero. | 1. I would buy it (<i>m</i>), but I don't have money. |
| 2. Le pagábamos a ella los viernes. | 2. We used to pay her on Fridays. |
| 3. Ella le ha hablado al maestro. | 3. She has spoken to the teacher. |
| 4. Estudié historia en la universidad. | 4. I studied history at the university. |
| 5. Él está empezando el trabajo hoy. | 5. He is beginning the work today. |
| 6. Ella le pagará a él mañana. | 6. She will pay him tomorrow. |
| 7. Estoy bailando con José. | 7. I am dancing with Jose. |
| 8. Ellos lo pensaron anoche. | 8. They (<i>m</i>) thought about it last night. |
| 9. Él no recordó su nombre (de ella). | 9. He didn't remember her name. |
| 10. Ellas han encontrado varios libros en español. | 10. They (<i>f</i>) have found several books in Spanish. |
| 11. No estudiaste bastante. | 11. You (<i>tú</i>) didn't study enough. |
| 12. Le hemos hablado al gerente. | 12. We have spoken to the manager. |
| 13. Juan quitará los trastes. | 13. Juan will remove the dishes. |
| 14. Ellos bailaron toda la noche. | 14. They (<i>m</i>) danced all night. |
| 15. Uds. han gastado cincuenta dólares. | 15. You all have spent fifty dollars. |
| 16. Él piensa que ella es bonita. | 16. He thinks that she is pretty. |
| 17. Ud. nos invitó la semana pasada. | 17. You (<i>Ud.</i>) invited us last week. |
| 18. Ella tomaba demasiado. | 18. She used to drink too much. |
| 19. Estás ganando mucho dinero. | 19. You (<i>tú</i>) are earning a lot of money. |
| 20. Ellas lo han gastado todo. | 20. They (<i>f</i>) have spent it all. |
| 21. Uds. regresaron a tiempo. | 21. You all returned on time. |
| 22. Llegábamos temprano. | 22. We used to arrive early. |
| 23. Ellas jugarán tenis todos los días. | 23. They (<i>f</i>) will play tennis every day. |
| 24. Yo comería pero no tengo tiempo. | 24. I would eat, but I don't have time. |
| 25. Aprendimos mucho en esa clase. | 25. We learned a lot in that class. |
| 26. Ellas no nos entendieron. | 26. They (<i>f</i>) didn't understand us. |
| 27. Él está viviendo solo ahora. | 27. He is living alone now. |
| 28. Estoy vendiendo mi computadora. | 28. I am selling my computer. |
| 29. Movimos el coche. | 29. We moved the car. |
| 30. Él corre en el parque cada mañana. | 30. He runs in the park every morning. |
| 31. Ud. decidió sin mí. | 31. You (<i>Ud.</i>) decided without me. |
| 32. Yo vivía en Texas. | 32. I used to live in Texas. |
| 33. Ellas salieron sin ella. | 33. They (<i>f</i>) left without her. |
| 34. Ella entenderá si hablas despacio. | 34. She will understand if you (<i>tú</i>) speak slowly. |
| 35. Ella ha perdido su maleta. | 35. She has lost her suitcase. |



answers to page 137

As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 36. Lupe lavó los trastes | 36. Lupe washed the dishes. |
| 37. Pagamos cien pesos ayer. | 37. We paid a hundred pesos yesterday. |
| 38. Ellos han conocido a mucha gente. | 38. They (<i>m</i>) have met a lot of people. |
| 39. Ella contestaba el teléfono. | 39. She used to answer the telephone. |
| 40. Escucho el radio en las mañanas. | 40. I listen to the radio in the mornings. |
| 41. Firmaremos el contrato mañana. | 41. We will sign the contract tomorrow. |
| 42. La invitaría pero ella está afuera de la ciudad. | 42. He would invite her, but she's out of town. |
| 43. Ellas nos están mandando la carta. | 43. They (<i>f</i>) are sending the letter to us. |
| 44. Ella nos pagó la semana pasada. | 44. She paid us last week. |
| 45. Ud. pasó por su casa (de él) ayer. | 45. You (<i>Ud.</i>) passed by his house yesterday |
| 46. Le preguntaré a él mañana. | 46. I will ask him tomorrow. |
| 47. Recomendaste este hotel. | 47. You (<i>tú</i>) recommended this hotel. |
| 48. Pensamos que somos muy listos. | 48. We (<i>m</i>) think that we are very smart. |
| 49. Ud. ha hecho el trabajo muy bien. | 49. You (<i>Ud.</i>) have done the work very well. |
| 50. Él está tratando de aprender español. | 50. He is trying to learn Spanish. |
| 51. Usamos todo el papel ayer. | 51. We used all the paper yesterday. |
| 52. Visito a mi madre cada fin de semana. | 52. I visit my mother every weekend. |
| 53. Abríamos tarde los domingos. | 53. We used to open late on Sundays. |
| 54. Ellos conocieron a María en París. | 54. They (<i>m</i>) met Maria in Paris. |
| 55. Yo cantaré pero tengo un resfrío. | 55. I would sing, but I have a cold. |
| 56. Creíamos todo. | 56. We used to believe everything. |
| 57. Ella ha dormido por diez horas. | 57. She has slept for ten hours. |
| 58. Fui al banco ayer. | 58. I went to the bank yesterday. |
| 59. Él está leyendo el periodico. | 59. He is reading the newspaper. |
| 60. Ella oirá las campanas en la mañana. | 60. She will hear the bells in the morning. |
| 61. Estoy poniendo los libros en tu escritorio. | 61. I am putting the papers on your (<i>tu</i>) desk. |
| 62. Ellos recibieron malas noticias anoche. | 62. They (<i>m</i>) received bad news last night. |
| 63. Él no salió hasta las dos de la mañana. | 63. He didn't leave until 2:00 in the morning. |
| 64. Ellas han seguido todas las reglas. | 64. They (<i>f</i>) have followed all the rules. |
| 65. No bajaste del autobús. | 65. You (<i>tú</i>) didn't get off the bus. |
| 66. Hemos vendido diez copias. | 66. We have sold ten copies. |
| 67. Ellos vienen los domingos. | 67. They (<i>m</i>) come on Sundays. |
| 68. Ellos siempre traen regalos cuando vienen. | 68. They (<i>m</i>) always bring gifts when they come. |
| 69. Jugábamos futbol en la calle. | 69. We used to play football in the street. |
| 70. Ellas cerrarán la ventana en la noche. | 70. They (<i>f</i>) will close the window at night. |

Seven tense integration

all verbs, "I" forms



answers on page 142, 143

1. I dance _____
2. I used to dance _____
3. I danced _____
4. I will dance _____
5. I would dance _____
6. I am dancing _____
7. I have danced _____

1. I eat _____
2. I used to eat _____
3. I ate _____
4. I will eat _____
5. I would eat _____
6. I am eating _____
7. I have eaten _____

1. I live _____
2. I used to live _____
3. I lived _____
4. I will live _____
5. I would live _____
6. I am living _____
7. I have lived _____

1. I am *ser* _____
2. I used to be _____
3. I was _____
4. I will be _____
5. I would be _____
6. I am being _____
7. I have been _____

1. I am *estar* _____
2. I used to be _____
3. I was _____
4. I will be _____
5. I would be _____
6. I am being _____
7. I have been _____

1. I go _____
2. I used to go _____
3. I went _____
4. I will go _____
5. I would go _____
6. I am going _____
7. I have gone _____

1. I have _____
2. I used to have _____
3. I had _____
4. I will have _____
5. I would have _____
6. I am having _____
7. I have had _____

1. I say _____
2. I used to say _____
3. I said _____
4. I will say _____
5. I would say _____
6. I am saying _____
7. I have said _____

all verbs, "I" forms

1. I make _____
2. I used to make _____
3. I made _____
4. I will make _____
5. I would make _____
6. I am making _____
7. I have made _____

1. I come _____
2. I used to come _____
3. I came _____
4. I will come _____
5. I would come _____
6. I am coming _____
7. I have come _____

1. I put (pres) _____
2. I used to put _____
3. I put (pret) _____
4. I will put _____
5. I would put _____
6. I am putting _____
7. I have put _____

1. I bring _____
2. I used to bring _____
3. I brought _____
4. I will bring _____
5. I would bring _____
6. I am bringing _____
7. I have brought _____

1. I give _____
2. I used to give _____
3. I gave _____
4. I will give _____

5. I would give _____
6. I am giving _____
7. I have given _____

1. I can _____
2. I used to be able _____
3. I was able _____
4. I will be able _____
5. I would be able _____
6. I am being able _____
7. I have been able _____

1. I know _____
2. I used to know, I knew _____
3. I found out _____
4. I will know, find out _____
5. I would know _____
6. I am finding out _____
7. I have known _____

1. I want _____
2. I used to want, I wanted _____
3. I tried _____
4. I will want _____
5. I would want _____
6. I am wanting _____
7. I have wanted _____

1. I hear _____
2. I used to hear _____
3. I heard _____
4. I will hear _____
5. I would hear _____
6. I am hearing _____
7. I have heard _____



all verbs, "I" forms



Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**

A

to pages 140-141

Bailar

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. I dance | bailo |
| 2. I used to dance | bailaba |
| 3. I danced | bailé |
| 4. I will dance | bailaré |
| 5. I would dance | bailaría |
| 6. I am dancing | estoy bailando |
| 7. I have danced | he bailado |

Comer

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. I eat | como |
| 2. I used to eat | comía |
| 3. I ate | comí |
| 4. I will eat | comeré |
| 5. I would eat | comería |
| 6. I am eating | estoy comiendo |
| 7. I have eaten | he comido |

Vivir

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. I live | vivo |
| 2. I used to live | vivía |
| 3. I lived | viví |
| 4. I will live | viviré |
| 5. I would live | viviría |
| 6. I am living | estoy viviendo |
| 7. I have lived | he vivido |

Ser

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------|
| 1. I am <i>ser</i> | soy |
| 2. I used to be | era |
| 3. I was | fui |
| 4. I will be | seré |
| 5. I would be | sería |
| 6. I am being | estoy siendo |
| 7. I have been | he sido |

Estar

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------|
| 1. I am <i>estar</i> | estoy |
| 2. I used to be | estaba |
| 3. I was | estuve |
| 4. I will be | estaré |
| 5. I would be | estaría |
| 6. I am being | estoy estando |
| 7. I have been | he estado |

Ir

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. I go | voy |
| 2. I used to go | iba |
| 3. I went | fui |
| 4. I will go | iré |
| 5. I would go | iría |
| 6. I am going | estoy yendo |
| 7. I have gone | he ido |

Tener

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. I have | tengo |
| 2. I used to have | tenía |
| 3. I had | tuve |
| 4. I will have | tendré |
| 5. I would have | tendría |
| 6. I am having | estoy teniendo |
| 7. I have had | he tenido |

Decir

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. I say | digo |
| 2. I used to say | decía |
| 3. I said | dije |
| 4. I will say | diré |
| 5. I would say | diría |
| 6. I am saying | estoy diciendo |
| 7. I have said | he dicho |



all verbs, "I" forms

Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within 4 minutes



Hacer

- | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. I do | I make | hago |
| 2. I used to do | I used to make | hacía |
| 3. I did | I made | hice |
| 4. I will do | I will make | haré |
| 5. I would do | I would make | haría |
| 6. I am doing | I am making | estoy haciendo |
| 7. I have done | I have made | he hecho |

Venir

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. I come | vengo |
| 2. I used to come | venía |
| 3. I came | vine |
| 4. I will come | vendré |
| 5. I would come | vendría |
| 6. I am coming | estoy viniendo |
| 7. I have come | he venido |

Poner

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. I put present | pongo |
| 2. I used to put | ponía |
| 3. I put preterite | puse |
| 4. I will put | pondré |
| 5. I would put | pondría |
| 6. I am putting | estoy poniendo |
| 7. I have put | he puesto |

Traer

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. I bring | traigo |
| 2. I used to bring | traía |
| 3. I brought | traje |
| 4. I will bring | traeré |
| 5. I would bring | traería |
| 6. I am bringing | estoy trayendo |
| 7. I have brought | he traído |

Dar

- | | |
|-------------------|------|
| 1. I give | doy |
| 2. I used to give | daba |
| 3. I gave | di |
| 4. I will give | daré |

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 5. I would give | daría |
| 6. I am giving | estoy dando |
| 7. I have given | he dado |

Poder

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| 1. I can | puedo |
| 2. I used to be able | podía |
| 3. I could | pude |
| 4. I will be able | podré |
| 5. I would be able | podría |
| 6. I am being able | estoy pudiendo |
| 7. I have been able | he podido |

Saber

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| 1. I know | sé |
| 2. I used to know, I knew | sabía |
| 3. I found out | supe |
| 4. I will know | sabré |
| 5. I would know | sabría |
| 6. I am knowing | estoy sabiendo |
| 7. I have known | he sabido |

Querer

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| 1. I want | quiero |
| 2. I used to want, I wanted | quería |
| 3. I tried | quise |
| 4. I will want | querré |
| 5. I would want | querría |
| 6. I am wanting | estoy queriendo |
| 7. I have wanted | he querido |

Oír

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 1. I hear | oigo |
| 2. I used to hear | oía |
| 3. I heard | oí |
| 4. I will hear | oiré |
| 5. I would hear | oiría |
| 6. I am hearing | estoy oyendo |
| 7. I have heard | he oído |

Seven tense integration

irregular verbs, all forms



answers on next page

1. He will tell me tomorrow. _____
2. We would leave now, but we can't. _____
3. I was going to do it last night. _____
4. I always put my keys here. _____
5. She is reading a good novel. _____ novela
6. They (f) haven't opened the store yet. _____
7. We will find out as soon as possible. _____
8. You all went too fast. _____
9. She hasn't left yet. _____
10. Carlos will have to do it later. _____
11. They (m) made it in San Miguel. _____
12. She brought me the present this morning. _____
13. I would tell you (tú), but I don't know. _____
14. They (f) couldn't hear me. _____
15. He was my best friend. _____ mí mejor amigo
16. Her husband gave it to her. _____
17. You (tú) have written a beautiful poem. _____ un poema hermoso
18. He is asking for the check now. _____
19. They (m) would come, but it's too late. _____
20. We will put the key under the pot. _____ abajo de
21. I am going to sing and dance tonight. _____
22. You (Ud.) will be able to do it tomorrow. _____
23. Maria doesn't want to work on Friday. _____
24. They (f) didn't sleep very well last night. _____
25. We are the best friends. _____ los mejores amigos
26. He will have the information for us soon. _____
27. I know that he will say something. _____
28. You (tú) have done it well. _____
29. That dog is following us. _____
30. I found out this morning. _____
31. She would be able to go, but she has to work. _____
32. You all can leave with me if you want. _____
33. We put the cake in the oven an hour ago. _____ el horno
34. They (f) would go, but they are waiting for Juan. _____
35. I have told you (tú) many times. _____ muchas veces



Disc 4 track 6
Cassette 4 side B

Seven tense integration

irregular verbs, all forms

145

A

to previous page

As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Él me dirá mañana | 1. He will tell me tomorrow. |
| 2. Saldríamos ahora pero no podemos. | 2. We would leave now, but we can't. |
| 3. Yo iba a hacerlo anoche. | 3. I was going to do it last night. |
| 4. Siempre pongo mis llaves aquí. | 4. I always put my keys here. |
| 5. Ella está leyendo una novela buena. | 5. She is reading a good novel. |
| 6. Ellas no han abierto la tienda todavía. | 6. They (f) haven't opened the store yet. |
| 7. Sabremos cuanto antes. | 7. We will find out as soon as possible. |
| 8. Uds. fueron demasiado rápido. | 8. You all went too fast. |
| 9. Ella no ha salido todavía. | 9. She hasn't left yet. |
| 10. Carlos tendrá que hacerlo más tarde | 10. Carlos will have to do it later. |
| 11. Ellos lo hicieron en San Miguel. | 11. They (m) made it in San Miguel. |
| 12. Ella me trajo el regalo esta mañana. | 12. She brought me the present this morning. |
| 13. Te diría pero no sé. | 13. I would tell you (tú), but I don't know. |
| 14. Ellas no podían oírme. | 14. They (f) couldn't hear me. |
| 15. Él era mi mejor amigo. | 15. He was my best friend (m) . |
| 16. Su esposo se lo dio. | 16. Her husband gave it to her. |
| 17. Has escrito un poema hermoso. | 17. You (tú) have written a beautiful poem. |
| 18. Él está pidiendo la cuenta ahora. | 18. He is asking for the check now. |
| 19. Ellos vendrían pero es demasiado tarde. | 19. They (m) would come, but it's too late. |
| 20. Pondremos la llave abajo de la maceta. | 20. We will put the key under the pot. |
| 21. Voy a cantar y bailar esta noche. | 21. I am going sing and dance tonight. |
| 22. Ud. podrá hacerlo mañana. | 22. You (Ud.) will be able to do it tomorrow. |
| 23. María no quiere trabajar el viernes. | 23. Maria doesn't want to work on Friday. |
| 24. Ellas no durmieron muy bien anoche. | 24. They (f) didn't sleep very well last night. |
| 25. Somos los mejores amigos. | 25. We are the best friends. |
| 26. Él nos tendrá la información pronto. | 26. He will have the information for us soon. |
| 27. Sé que él dirá algo. | 27. I know that he will say something. |
| 28. Lo has hecho bien. | 28. You (tú) have done it well. |
| 29. Ese perro está siguiendonos. | 29. That dog is following us. |
| 30. Supe esta mañana. | 30. I found out this morning. |
| 31. Ella podría ir pero tiene que trabajar. | 31. She would be able to go, but she has to work. |
| 32. Uds. pueden salir conmigo si quieren. | 32. You all can leave with me if you want. |
| 33. Pusimos el pastel en el horno hace una hora. | 33. We put the cake in the oven an hour ago. |
| 34. Ellas irían pero están esperando a Juan. | 34. They (f) would go, but they are waiting for Juan. |
| 35. Te he dicho muchas veces. | 35. I have told you (tú) many times. |

Seven tense integration conjugation matrix

Test yourself by filling in the blanks and check your answers on page 130.

	TOMAR	COMER	VIVIR	SER	ESTAR
PRESENT	yo _____				
	tú _____				
	él _____				
	nstrs. _____				
	ellos _____				
IMPERFECT	yo _____				
	tú _____				
	él _____				
	nstrs. _____				
	ellos _____				
PRETERITE	yo _____				
	tú _____				
	él _____				
	nstrs. _____				
	ellos _____				
FUTURE	yo _____				
	tú _____				
	él _____				
	nstrs. _____				
	ellos _____				
CONDITIONAL	yo _____				
	tú _____				
	él _____				
	nstrs. _____				
	ellos _____				
GERUND	_____				
PARTICIPLE	_____				

Test yourself by filling in the blanks and check your answers on page 131.

	IR	TENER	DECIR	HACER
PRESENT	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
IMPERFECT	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
PRETERITE	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
FUTURE	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
CONDITIONAL	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
GERUND	_____			
PARTICIPLE	_____			

Seven tense integration

conjugation matrix

Test yourself by filling in the blanks and check your answers on page 132.

	VENIR	PONER	TRAER	DAR
PRESENT	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
IMPERFECT	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
PRETERITE	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
FUTURE	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
CONDITIONAL	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
GERUND	_____			
PARTICIPLE	_____			

conjugation matrix

Test yourself by filling in the blanks and check your answers on page 133.

	PODER	SABER	QUERER	OIR
PRESENT	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
IMPERFECT	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
PRETERITE	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
FUTURE	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
CONDITIONAL	yo _____			
	tú _____			
	él _____			
	nstrs. _____			
	ellos _____			
GERUND	_____			
PARTICIPLE	_____			

Seven tense integration

exam - 387 points possible



1. Who washed the dishes? _____
Lupe washed them. _____
2. Have you (*tú*) finished the book? _____
Yes, I finished it last night. _____
3. When will we find out? _____
We will find out next week. _____
4. Where did they (*m*) make this? _____
They made it here in Mexico. _____
5. Who did she invite to the party? _____
She invited Luis. _____
6. Why are you (*tú*) selling your computer? _____
Because I bought a new one. _____
7. What time did you all return home? _____
We returned at 7:00. _____
8. Where will you (*Ud.*) put the money? _____
I will put it in the bank. _____
9. When will he be able to do it? _____
He will be able to do it on Tuesday. _____
10. Can we leave with you (*tú*)? _____
Yes, you all can leave with me. _____
11. What did they (*m*) tell her? _____
They told her that she will have to go. _____
12. Did you (*tú*) fix the car? _____
Yes, I fixed it. _____
13. Where are you all living now? _____
We are living in Mexico. _____
14. Have you (*Ud.*) spoken with her? _____
I spoke with her last week. _____
15. Has she finished the dress? _____
Yes, she has finished it. _____
16. Would you (*tú*) do it for me? _____
Yes, I would do it for you. _____
17. Do you (*Ud.*) study a lot? _____
Yes, I study every day. _____



18. At what time will we have to be there? _____
We will have to be there before noon. _____
19. When did she bring you (*tú*) the tickets? _____
She brought them to me five minutes ago. _____
20. Could I leave this bag here, please? _____
No, but you (*Ud.*) can leave it there. _____
21. Who gave her that beautiful ring? _____
Her boyfriend gave it to her. _____
22. Have they (*m*) opened the store? _____
No, they haven't opened it yet. _____
23. When will he have the information? _____
He says that he will have it tomorrow. _____
24. Who was that person? _____
She was my best friend. _____
25. Where did you (*tú*) live before you came to Mexico? _____
I used to live in New York. _____
26. What do you all think about the film? _____
We think that it is excellent. _____
27. When will Juan go to the United States? _____
He will go next summer. _____
28. Have you (*Ud.*) done this before? _____
Yes, I have done it many times. _____
29. Did you (*tú*) already use the bathroom? _____
Yes, I used it. _____
30. Have you all seen that movie? _____
No we haven't seen it. _____
31. What do you (*tú*) want to eat for dinner? _____
I want to eat salad and enchiladas. _____
32. Did you (*Ud.*) believe the article? _____
Yes, I believed it. _____
33. Are you (*tú*) listening to me? _____
Yes, I am listening to you (*tú*). _____
34. Where did she go last year? _____
She went to Costa Rica. _____

Seven tense integration

exam - 387 points possible



answers on page 156

35. Have you (*tú*) met my boyfriend? _____
No, I haven't met him. _____
36. Who is reading this magazine? _____
I don't know who is reading it. _____
37. Where were they (*ellos*) going when we saw them? _____
They were going to the theater. _____
38. Have you (*Ud.*) seen that film? _____
No, I haven't seen it yet. _____
39. What are they (*ellos*) doing? _____
They are running in the park. _____
40. (In) where do I get off the bus? _____
You (*Ud.*) get off on the next corner. _____
41. Who is the president of the club? _____
Javier is the president this year. _____
42. Where did you (*tú*) meet your husband? _____
I met him at the university. _____
43. What are you (*Ud.*) writing? _____
I am writing a letter. _____
44. Where is your (*tú*) house? _____
My house is on Juarez street. _____
45. Why is he singing and dancing? _____
He is singing and dancing because he's happy. _____
46. How much did you all pay for this house? _____
We paid too much. _____
47. Where will you all be tonight? _____
We will be at Mama Mia dancing. _____
48. How many tickets has she sold? _____
She has sold ten. _____
49. Would you (*tú*) go with me to the party? _____
I would go, but I have to work. _____
50. Will you (*tú*) help me tomorrow? _____
Of course I will help you. _____
51. Have they (*ellos*) finished the construction? _____
No, they haven't finished it yet. _____



answers on page 157

52. Where did he learn English? _____
He learned it in the United States. _____
53. Is she playing tennis now? _____
Yes, she is playing. _____
54. Who is going to the store? _____
Luisa is going. _____
55. When were you (*Ud.*) going to mail the letter? _____
I was going to mail it yesterday. _____
56. What do you (*tú*) want to do tonight? _____
I want to rest. _____
57. Will they (*m*) sell the house? _____
No, they won't sell it. _____
58. Does he have a girlfriend? _____
Yes, he has two girlfriends. _____
59. How did they (*ellos*) find out? _____
They found out when they read the newspaper. _____
60. Would you (*Ud.*) recommend this restaurant? _____
No, I wouldn't recommend it. _____
61. When you (*tú*) were young, did you play football? _____
Yes, I played it for three years. _____
62. What did you (*Ud.*) want? _____
I wanted to use the telephone. _____
63. What is he cooking? _____
He is cooking *mole con pollo*. _____
64. Would you (*tú*) travel alone in Guatemala? _____
No, but I would travel with a friend. _____
65. Do you (*Ud.*) have change? _____
No, I don't have any(thing). _____
66. What is that boy eating? _____
He is eating cake. _____
67. Have you read this book? _____
No, I haven't read it. _____
68. Will I be rich (*yo*)? _____
What will be, will be. _____
69. Where were you all last night? _____
We were at a party. _____
70. How old are you (*tú*)? _____
I am twenty years old. _____

Seven tense integration

exam answers

Disc 4 track 7
Cassette 4 side B



As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.



	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>		
1. ¿Quién <u>lavó</u> los trastes?	<u>3</u>	_____	1. Who washed the dishes?	
Lupe <u>los lavó</u> .	<u>3</u>	_____	Lupe washed them.	
2. ¿Has <u>terminado</u> el libro?	<u>2</u>	_____	2. Have you (<i>tú</i>) finished the book?	
Sí, <u>lo terminé</u> anoche.	<u>3</u>	_____	Yes, I finished it last night.	
3. ¿Cuándo <u>sabremos</u> ?	<u>2</u>	_____	3. When will we find out?	
<u>Sabremos</u> la próxima semana.	<u>2</u>	_____	We will find out next week.	
4. ¿Dónde <u>hicieron</u> ellos <u>esto</u> ?	<u>3</u>	_____	4. Where did they (<i>m</i>) make this?	
<u>Lo hicieron</u> aquí en México.	<u>4</u>	_____	They made it here in Mexico.	
5. ¿A quién <u>invitó</u> ella a la fiesta?	<u>3</u>	_____	5. Who did she invite to the party?	
<u>Invitó</u> a Luis.	<u>2</u>	_____	She invited Luis.	
6. ¿Por qué <u>estás vendiendo</u> tu computadora?	<u>3</u>	_____	6. Why are you (<i>tú</i>) selling your computer?	
<u>Porque compré</u> una nueva.	<u>3</u>	_____	Because I bought a new one.	
7. ¿A qué hora <u>regresaron</u> Uds. a casa?	<u>3</u>	_____	7. What time did you all return home?	
<u>Regresamos</u> a las siete.	<u>2</u>	_____	We returned at 7:00.	
8. ¿Dónde <u>pondrá</u> Ud. el dinero?	<u>3</u>	_____	8. Where will you (<i>Ud.</i>) put the key?	
<u>Lo pondré</u> en el banco.	<u>3</u>	_____	I will put it in the bank.	
9. ¿Cuándo <u>podrá</u> hacerlo él?	<u>4</u>	_____	9. When will he be able to do it?	
<u>Podrá hacerlo</u> el martes.	<u>3</u>	_____	He will be able to do it on Tuesday.	
10. ¿Podemos <u>salir</u> contigo?	<u>3</u>	_____	10. Can we leave with you (<i>tú</i>)?	
Sí, <u>pueden salir</u> conmigo.	<u>3</u>	_____	Yes, you all can leave with me.	
11. ¿Qué <u>le</u> dijeron ellos a ella?	<u>5</u>	_____	11. What did they (<i>m</i>) tell her?	
<u>Le dijeron</u> que <u>tendrá</u> que ir.	<u>5</u>	_____	They told her that she will have to go.	
12. ¿Arreglaste <u>el</u> coche?	<u>2</u>	_____	12. Did you (<i>tú</i>) fix the car?	
Sí, <u>lo arreglé</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	Yes, I fixed it.	
13. ¿Dónde <u>están</u> viviendo Uds. ahora?	<u>3</u>	_____	13. Where are you all living now?	
<u>Estamos</u> viviendo en México.	<u>2</u>	_____	We are living in Mexico.	
14. ¿Ha hablado Ud. con ella?	<u>2</u>	_____	14. Have you (<i>Ud.</i>) spoken with her?	
<u>Hablé</u> con ella la semana pasada.	<u>3</u>	_____	I spoke with her last week.	
15. ¿Ha terminado ella el vestido?	<u>2</u>	_____	15. Has she finished the dress?	
Sí, <u>lo ha terminado</u> .	<u>2</u>	_____	Yes, she has finished it.	
16. ¿Me <u>lo</u> harías?	<u>3</u>	_____	16. Would you (<i>tú</i>) do it for me?	
Sí, <u>te lo haría</u> .	<u>3</u>	_____	Yes, I would do it for you.	
17. ¿Estudia Ud. mucho?	<u>2</u>	_____	17. Do you (<i>Ud.</i>) study a lot?	
Sí, <u>estudio</u> cada día.	<u>2</u>	_____	Yes, I study every day.	



As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>		
18. ¿A qué hora <u>tendremos que estar allí?</u> <u>Tendremos que estar allí antes del mediodía.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	18. At what time will we have to be there? We will have to be there before noon.	
19. ¿Cuándo <u>te trajo ella los boletos?</u> <u>Me los trajo hace cinco minutos.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	19. When did she bring you (tú) the tickets? She brought them to me five minutes ago.	
20. ¿Podría <u>dejar esta bolsa aquí, por favor?</u> <u>No, pero puede dejarla allí.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	20. Could I leave this bag here, please? No, but you (Ud.) can leave it there.	
21. ¿Quién <u>le dio a ella ese anillo hermoso?</u> <u>Su novio se lo dio.</u>	<u>6</u>	_____	21. Who gave her that beautiful ring? Her boyfriend gave it to her.	
22. ¿Han <u>abierto ellos la tienda?</u> <u>No, no la han abierto todavía.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	22. Have they (m) opened the store? No, they haven't opened it yet.	
23. ¿Cuándo <u>tendrá él la información?</u> <u>Dice que la tendrá mañana.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	23. When will he have the information? He says that he will have it tomorrow.	
24. ¿Quién <u>era esa persona?</u> <u>Ella era mi mejor amiga.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	24. Who was that person? She was my best friend.	
25. ¿Dónde <u>vivías antes de venir a México?</u> <u>Vivía en Nueva York.</u>	<u>5</u>	_____	25. Where were you (tú) living before coming to Mexico? I used to live in New York.	
26. ¿Qué <u>piensan Uds. sobre la película?</u> <u>Pensamos que es excelente.</u>	<u>4</u>	_____	26. What do you all think about the film? We think that it is excellent.	
27. ¿Cuándo <u>irá Juan a Estados Unidos?</u> <u>Irá el próximo verano.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	27. When will Juan go to the United States? He will go next summer.	
28. ¿Ha <u>hecho Ud. esto antes?</u> <u>Sí, lo he hecho muchas veces.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	28. Have you (Ud.) done this before? Yes, I have done it many times.	
29. ¿Ya <u>usaste el baño?</u> <u>Sí, lo usé.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	29. Did you (tú) already use the bathroom? Yes, I used it.	
30. ¿Han <u>visto Uds. esa película?</u> <u>No, no la hemos visto.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	30. Have you all seen that movie? No, we haven't seen it.	
31. ¿Qué <u>quieres comer para la cena?</u> <u>Quiero comer ensalada y enchiladas.</u>	<u>5</u>	_____	31. What do you (tú) want to eat for dinner? I want to eat salad and enchiladas.	
32. ¿Creyó Ud. <u>el artículo?</u> <u>Sí, lo creí.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	32. Did you (Ud.) believe the article? Yes, I believed it.	
33. ¿Estás <u>escuchandome?</u> <u>Sí, estoy escuchandote.</u>	<u>2</u>	_____	33. Are you (tú) listening to me? Yes, I am listening to you (tú).	
34. ¿Adónde <u>fue ella el año pasado?</u> <u>Fue a Costa Rica.</u>	<u>3</u>	_____	34. Where did she go last year? She went to Costa Rica.	



A

- | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|---|
| 35. ¿Has conocido a <u>mí novio</u> ?
No, no lo he conocido. | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 35. Have you (<i>tú</i>) met my boyfriend?
No, I haven't met him |
| 36. ¿Quién <u>está leyendo esta revista</u> ?
No sé <u>quien está leyendola</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 36. Who is reading this magazine?
I don't know who is reading it. |
| 37. ¿Adónde <u>iban ellos cuando los vimos</u> ?
<u>Iban al teatro</u> . | <u>5</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 37. Where were they (<i>ellos</i>) going when we saw them?
They were going to the theater. |
| 38. ¿Ha visto Ud. <u>esa película</u> ?
No, no la he visto <u>todavía</u> . | <u>2</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 38. Have you (<i>Ud.</i>) seen that film?
No, I haven't seen it yet. |
| 39. ¿Qué <u>están haciendo ellos</u> ?
<u>Están corriendo en el parque</u> . | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 39. What are they (<i>ellos</i>) doing?
They are running in the park. |
| 40. ¿En dónde <u>bajo del autobús</u> ?
<u>Baja en la próxima esquina</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 40. (In) where do I get off the bus?
You (<i>Ud.</i>) get off on the next corner. |
| 41. ¿Quién <u>es el presidente del club</u> ?
<u>Javier es el presidente este año</u> . | <u>4</u> _____
<u>4</u> _____ | 41. Who is the president of the club?
Javier is the president this year. |
| 42. ¿Dónde <u>conociste a tu esposo</u> ?
<u>Lo conocí en la universidad</u> . | <u>4</u> _____
<u>4</u> _____ | 42. Where did you (<i>tú</i>) meet your husband?
I met him at the university. |
| 43. ¿Qué <u>está escribiendo Ud.</u> ?
<u>Estoy escribiendo una carta</u> . | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 43. What are you (<i>Ud.</i>) writing?
I am writing a letter. |
| 44. ¿Dónde <u>está tu casa</u> ?
<u>Mi casa está en la calle Juárez</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 44. Where is your (<i>tu</i>) house?
My house is on Juarez street. |
| 45. ¿Por qué <u>está cantando y bailando él</u> ?
<u>Está cantando y bailando porque está feliz</u> . | <u>2</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 45. Why is he singing and dancing?
He is singing and dancing because he's happy. |
| 46. ¿Cuánto <u>pagaron Uds. por esta casa</u> ?
<u>Pagamos demasiado</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 46. How much did you all all pay for this house?
We paid too much. |
| 47. ¿Dónde <u>estarán Uds. esta noche</u> ?
<u>Estaremos en Mama Mía bailando</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 47. Where will you all be tonight?
We will be at Mama Mia dancing. |
| 48. ¿Cuántos <u>boletos ha vendido ella</u> ?
<u>Ha vendido diez</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 48. How many tickets has she sold?
She has sold ten. |
| 49. ¿Irá <u>a la fiesta conmigo</u> ?
<u>Iría pero tengo que trabajar</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 49. Would you (<i>tú</i>) go with me to the party?
I would go, but I have to work. |
| 50. ¿Me <u>ayudarás mañana</u> ?
<u>Por supuesto te ayudaré</u> . | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 50. Will you (<i>tú</i>) help me tomorrow?
Of course, I will help you. |
| 51. ¿Han <u>terminado ellos la construcción</u> ?
<u>No, no la han terminado todavía</u> . | <u>2</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 51. Have they (<i>ellos</i>) finished the construction?
No, they haven't finished it yet. |

Seven tense integration

157



Disc 4 track 10
Cassette 4 side B



387 possible
- wrong
 total score

If you got 310 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

- | | | |
|---|------------------------|--|
| 52. ¿ <u>Dónde</u> <u>aprendió</u> él <u>inglés</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 52. Where did he learn English? |
| Lo <u>aprendió</u> <u>en</u> <u>Estados Unidos</u> . | <u>4</u> <u> </u> | He learned it in the United States. |
| 53. ¿ <u>Está</u> <u>jugando</u> ella <u>tenis</u> <u>ahora</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 53. Is she playing tennis now? |
| Sí, <u>está</u> <u>jugando</u> . | <u>1</u> <u> </u> | Yes, she is playing. |
| 54. ¿ <u>Quién</u> <u>va</u> a la <u>tienda</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 54. Who is going to the store? |
| <u>Luisa</u> <u>va</u> . | <u>1</u> <u> </u> | Luisa is going. |
| 55. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> <u>iba</u> a <u>mandar</u> Ud. la <u>carta</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 55. When were you (Ud.) going to mail the letter? |
| <u>Iba</u> a <u>mandarla</u> <u>ayer</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | I was going to mail it yesterday. |
| 56. ¿ <u>Qué</u> <u>quieres</u> <u>hacer</u> <u>esta</u> <u>noche</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 56. What do you (tú) want to do tonight? |
| <u>Quiero</u> <u>descansar</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | I want to rest. |
| 57. ¿ <u>Venderán</u> ellos la <u>casa</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 57. Will they (m) sell the house? |
| <u>No</u> , <u>no</u> la <u>venderán</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | No, they won't sell it. |
| 58. ¿ <u>Tiene</u> él una <u>novia</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 58. Does he have a girlfriend? |
| Sí, <u>tiene</u> <u>dos</u> <u>novias</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | Yes, he has two girlfriends. |
| 59. ¿ <u>Cómo</u> <u>supieron</u> ellos? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 59. How did they (f) find out? |
| <u>Supieron</u> <u>cuando</u> <u>leyeron</u> el <u>periódico</u> . | <u>4</u> <u> </u> | They found out when they read the newspaper. |
| 60. ¿ <u>Recomendaría</u> Ud. <u>este</u> <u>restaurante</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 60. Would you (Ud.) recommend this restaurant? |
| <u>No</u> , <u>no</u> lo <u>recomendaría</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | No, I wouldn't recommend it. |
| 61. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> <u>eras</u> <u>joven</u> , <u>jugabas</u> <u>fútbol</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 61. When you (tú) were young, did you play football? |
| Sí, lo <u>jugué</u> <u>por</u> <u>tres</u> <u>años</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | Yes, I played it for three years. |
| 62. ¿ <u>Qué</u> <u>quería</u> Ud.? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 62. What did you (Ud.) want? |
| <u>Quería</u> <u>usar</u> el <u>teléfono</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | I wanted to use the telephone. |
| 63. ¿ <u>Qué</u> <u>está</u> <u>cocinando</u> él? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 63. What is he cooking? |
| <u>Está</u> <u>cocinando</u> <u>mole</u> <u>con</u> <u>pollo</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | He is cooking <i>mole con pollo</i> . |
| 64. ¿ <u>Viajarías</u> solo <u>en</u> <u>Guatemala</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 64. Would you (tú) travel alone in Guatemala? |
| <u>No</u> , <u>pero</u> <u>viajaría</u> <u>con</u> <u>un</u> <u>amigo</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | No, but I would travel with a friend. |
| 65. ¿ <u>Tiene</u> Ud. <u>cambio</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 65. Do you (Ud.) have change? |
| <u>No</u> , <u>no</u> <u>tengo</u> <u>nada</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | No, I don't have any(thing). |
| 66. ¿ <u>Qué</u> <u>está</u> <u>comiendo</u> ese <u>muchacho</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 66. What is that boy eating? |
| <u>Está</u> <u>comiendo</u> <u>pastel</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | He is eating cake. |
| 67. ¿ <u>Ha</u> <u>leído</u> Ud. <u>este</u> <u>libro</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 67. Have you read this book? |
| <u>No</u> , <u>no</u> lo <u>he</u> <u>leído</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | No, I haven't read it. |
| 68. ¿ <u>Seré</u> <u>rica</u> ? | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | 68. Will I be rich (f)? |
| <u>Que</u> <u>será</u> , <u>será</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | What will be, will be. |
| 69. ¿ <u>Dónde</u> <u>estuvieron</u> Uds. <u>anoche</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 69. Where were you all last night? |
| <u>Estuvimos</u> <u>en</u> <u>una</u> <u>fiesta</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u> | We were at a party. |
| 70. ¿ <u>Cuántos</u> <u>años</u> <u>tienes</u> ? | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | 70. How old are you (tú)? |
| <u>Tengo</u> <u>veinte</u> <u>años</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u> | I am twenty years old. |

Recommended supplementary study materials

1. Refer to www.warrenhardy.com - free learning section

This section on the website contains intermediate readings on Mexican and Mesoamerican culture, art, and history. Sign up for the Buenos Dias letter.

2. The Soap Opera of Carolina

by Lilia Trápaga, Fernando Maqueo, and Warren Hardy Publisher:
Tulipan Publications

This is a fun Soap Opera that takes place in Mexico City and San Miguel de Allende, Mexico.

It contains fascinating cultural and historical information. It has English translations and study components. This book is great for vocabulary enrichment.

3. 501 Spanish Verbs

by Dr. Christopher Kendris

Publisher: Barrons

For verb conjugations and usage.

4. A New Reference Grammar of Modern Spanish

by John Butt and Carmen Benjamin

Publisher: McGraw Hill

For the serious student, this is one of the best grammar reference books.

5. Spanish Grammar

by Dr. Christopher Kendris

Publisher: Barrons

This is a handy and concise grammar guide.

6. You need two dictionaries, a pocket and home reference:

Langescheidt's Universal Dictionary

This is a small pocket dictionary with the yellow plastic cover.

The New World Dictionary

This is a larger dictionary with idiomatic usages and country references.

7. Mexican Etiquette and Ethics

by Boye Lafayette De Mente

Publisher: Phoenix Books

For social protocol and cultural understanding, this is a must-read.

This is a provocative analysis of the values and morals that shape the psyche and personality of Mexicans.



Uniting People through Language Learning
and Cultural Understanding

Estimado estudiante de español,

!Felicidades! Congratulations on completing the third level of your Foundation Course. You have now learned the seven indicative tenses. The only thing left is the Subjunctive mood. Once you have finished Level 4 Present and Past Subjunctive, you will know the verb tenses and basic grammar of Spanish. Your foundation will be complete, and you can devote yourself to vocabulary enrichment and the finer grammatical points of Spanish.

If your goal is to become a fluid Spanish speaker, it will be helpful to:

1. Practice at every opportunity
2. Use private tutors
3. Get into a total immersion program
4. Visit Spanish-speaking countries
5. Watch television and read Spanish materials.
6. Read the intermediate readings on the free learning Section of www.warrenhardy.com

Once you finish all four levels of this *Course*, you will know all the tenses and be able to transfer your thoughts into Spanish. With practice you will begin to transfer your personality into Spanish.

If you work on your Spanish a little every day, you will be amazed at how fast you will progress.

Ahora terminaste el nivel tres. ¡Que excelente! Eres parte de una comunidad de estudiantes que usan este sistema. Hay muchos y puedes comunicarte con ellos por medio de www.warrenhardy.com.

Hasta el cuarto nivel,

Warren

